# CENTRE FOR DISTANCE AND ONLINE EDUCATION UNIVERSITY OF JAMMU **JAMMU**



# SELF LEARNING MATERIAL B.A. Semester-I

Subject: English Literature Unit: I-V

Course No.: EL -101 Lesson No.1-17

## **OLD & MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE**

Dr. Jaspal Singh Course-Cordinator

http:/www.distanceeducationju.in

Printed and Published on behalf of Centre for Distance and Online Education University of Jammu by Director, CDOE, University of Jammu, Jammu

## **ENGLISH LITERATURE**

Lesson LessonWriter

Lesson1-2 Dr.NilzaAngmo

**Assistant Professor** 

GDC, Leh

Lesson 3-6 Dr.Isha Malhotra

Assistant Professor S.M.V.D.U. Katra

Lesson 7-10 Dr. Isha Malhotra

Assistant Professor S.M.V.D.U. Katra

Lesson 11-13 Dr. Sumit Sharma

**Assistant Professor** 

GDC, Ramnagar

Lesson14-17 Dr. Pallavi Gupta

Department of English University of Jammu

Editing & Proof Reading: Prof. Anupama Vohra PG English Coordinator CDOE, UoJ

© Centre for Distance and Online Education, University of Jammu, Jammu, 2020

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form, by mimeographor any other means, without permission in writing from the CDOE, University of Jammu.

The script writer shall be responsible for the lesson/script submitted to the CDOE and any plagiarism shall be his/her entire responsibility.

Printed by: Sushil Printers/20/200

#### SYLLABUS ENGLISH LITERATURE

(Session:2025-26, 2026-27, 2027-28)

Course No.: EL-101 Title: Old & Middle English Literature

Duration of Exam.: 3 Hrs Total Marks:100

Credits- 06 Theory Examination: 80

Internal Assessment:20

Objective: The objective of this paper is to acquaint the learners with the beginning of English literature and to familiarize them with the figures of speech & literary terms required for the better understanding of various literary works prescribed.

#### Unit-I: INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS

Alliteration Assonance, imagery, Metaphor, Simile, Rhyme, Blank Verse, Meter, Couplet, Prologue, Epilogue, Personification, Soliloquy, Farce, Satire, Irony, Sonnet, Comedy, Tragedy.

# Unit-II: HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE: OLD & MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE

- Literature in the Age of Chaucer
- Literature of the Revival
- Origin of Drama
- UniversityWits

Unit-III: POETRY

Chaucer Selections from Prologue-characters of Wife of Bath and Monk

**Unit-IV: SONNET** 

• Development of English Sonnet

Sir Thomas Wyatt: 'Who so List to Hunt'

• Phillip Sydney: O Grammar Rules (Sonnet 63)

#### Unit-V: DRAMA

a. Ralph Roister Doister: Nicholas Udall.

#### MODE OF EXAMINATION

Internal Assessment (Total Marks: 20):

Two written Assignments of 10 marks each shall be given.

# **External End Semester University Examination:**

# THIS PAPER WILL BE DIVIDED INTO SECTIONS A, B & C.

Section-A: MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Section-A will have 12 MCQs covering all the Units.

Students will write the correct answers of any 8 in the answer sheets. ( $8 \times 1 = 8$ Marks)

Section-B: SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Section-B will have short answer questions from Unit1toUnitV. Four out of Five questions will have to attempted by the students.  $(4\times4=16Marks)$ 

Section-C: LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Section-C A will have four long answer type questions from Unit II to Unit V with internal choice from the same unit. Candidate will be required to attempt all in about 250-300 words. (14×4=56Marks)

#### SUGGESTED READING:

- 1. Legouis, Emile and Louis Cazamian. History of English Literature. New Delhi: Macmilan, 2011.
- 2. Daiches, David. A Critical History of English Literature. New Delhi: Supernova Publishers, 2012.
- 3. Long William J. English Literature. New Delhi: Aitbs Publishers, 2013.
- 4. Alexander, Michael. A History of English Literature. New Delhi: Macmillan Press, 2020.
- 5. Sanders Andrews. The Short Oxford History of English Literature. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 2012.
- 6. Peck, John & Martin Coyle, A Brief History of English Literature. New York: Palgrave, 2014.
- 7. Abrams, M.H. A Glossary of Literary Terms. Madras: Macmillan 2013.
- 8. Quinn, Edward. A Dictionary of Literary & Thematic Terms. London: OUP, 2021.
- 9. Murfin, Rose & Supriya M. Ray. A Bed ford Glossory of Critical and Literary Terms. Macmillan: New York, 2021.
- 10. Lever, J.W. The Elizabethan Love Sonnet. London: Methuen, 2018.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS COURSE NO.: EL-101 TITLE OF THE COURSE: OLD & MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE

UNIT	TITLE	LESSON	LESSON	PAGE NO.
			WRITER	
I	Introduction to Literary Terms	1-2	Ms. Nilza	
			Angmo	
II	History of English Literature:	3-6	Dr. Esha	
	Old & Middle English		Malhotra	
	Literature			
III	Poetry	7-9	Dr. Esha	
	-		Malhotra	
IV	Sonnet	10-13	Mr. Summit	
			Sharma	
V	Drama	14-17	Dr. Pallavi	
			Gupta	

LESSON NO. 1

Title: Old & Middle English Literature

## INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 1.3 LiteraryTerms
- 1.4 Glossary
- 1.5 Self Assessment Questions
- 1.6 Examination Oriented Questions
- 1.7 Suggested Reading
- 1.8 Let Us Sum Up
- 1.9 ModelTest Paper
- 1.10 Answer Key

# 1.1 INTRODUCTION

Literary terms are words used in discussions, classification, criticism and analysis of poetry, novels, and other works of literature.

# 1.2 OBJECTIVES AND OUTCOME

The objective of this lesson is:

- To introduce the learner to the literary terms.
- To help learner differentiate various forms of writing and literary devices.
- So that the learner is able to define the literary terms.

#### 1.3 LITERARY TERMS

1.3.1 Alliteration

"Alliteration" is derived from the Latin word "litera", meaning "letters of the alphabet". Alliteration is a figure of speech in which words or stressed syllable sespecially at the beginning are repeated. This repetition of sounds brings attention to the lines in which it is used, and creates more aural rhythm. In poems, alliteration can also refer to repeated consonant sound in the stressed syllables of a line. Alliteration has been used as a literary device in the English language for many hundreds of years, prevalent in works of literature all the way back to Beowulf, the eighth-century Old English poem. In Old English poetry alliteration was a continual and essential part of the metrical scheme and until the late Middle Ages was of ten used thus. A number of Middle English poems, such as William Langland's Piers Plowman and the romance Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, both written in the fourteenth century, continued to use and play variations up on the old alliterative meter. In the opening lines of Piers Plowman, for example, all four of the stressed syllables alliterate:

In a somerseson, when soft was the sonne

In later English versification, however, alliteration is used only for special stylistic effects, such as to reinforce the meaning, to link related words, or to provide tone, colour and enhance the palpability of enunciating the words. Alliteration is most common in poems, though it can be found in prose and drama as well. It is often used in the real world in things lik enursery rhymes, famous speeches, and advertising slogans.

# **Common Examples of Alliteration**

Many common tongue twisters contain examples of alliteration. For instance:

Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.

She sells sea shells by the seashore.

#### 1.3.2. Assonance

It is the repetition of vowel sounds to create internal rhyming within phrases or sentences, and together with alliteration and consonance serves as one of the building blocks of verse. Assonance does not have to be a rhyme; the identity of which depends merely on sequence of both vowel and consonant sounds. Thus, assonance is a resemblance of units that are generally less than a syllable. Sometimes it is also called 'vocalicrhyme'; it consists of the repetition of similar vowel sounds to

achieve a musical effect. Assonance occurs more often in verse than in prose. It is used in (mainly modern) English-language poetry, and is particularly important in Old French, Spanish and the Celtic languages.

# **Common Examples of Assonance**

Several proverbs in English contain examples of assonance. The assonance in these phrases helps to make them more memorable in a subtler way than through rhyming words. A few of these proverbs are highlighted below:

The early bird catches the worm.

Honesty is the best policy.

A stitch in time saves nine.

# 1.3.3 Imagery

As a literary device, imagery consists of descriptive language that can function as a way for the reader to better imagine the world of the piece of literature and also add symbolism to the work. Imagery draws on the five senses, namely the details of taste, touch, sight, smell, and sound. Imagery can also pertain to details about movement or a sense of a body in motion (kinesthetic imagery) or the emotions or sensations of a person, such as fear or hunger (organic imagery or subjective imagery). Using imagery helps the reader develop a more fully realized understanding of the imaginary world that the author has created.

Imagery examples are prevalentinall types of literature from cultures around the world. Poets, novelists, and playwrights use imagery for many reasons. One of the key us ages is that the imagery in a piece can help create mood, such as the clichéd opening "It was a dark and stormy night." While this line is too hackneyed for any author to actually use it, it is a good example of imagery in that the reader immediately pictures the kind of setting in which the story may take place. This particular imagery also creates a mood of foreboding. Indeed, even Shakespeare used this type of opening for his famous play MacBeth: in which the three witches in the beginning speak of the "thunder, lightning [and] rain" and the "fog and filthy air." While an author may use imagery just to help readers understand the fictive world, details of imagery often can be read symbolically. In the example of

MacBeth, the thunder and lightning that open the play symbolize both the storm that is already taking place in Scotland and the one that is about to begin once MacBeth takes over the throne. Thus, when analyzing literature it is important toc onsider the imagery used so as to understand both the mood and the symbolism in the piece.

#### **Common Examples of Imagery**

We use imagery in everyday speech to convey our meaning. Here are some examples of imagery from each of the five senses:

Taste: The familiar tang of his grandmother's cranberry sauce reminded him of his youth.

Sound: The concert was so loud that her ears rang for days afterward.

Sight: The sunset was the most gorgeousthey'dever seen; the clouds were Edged with pink and gold.

Smell: After eating the curry, his breath reeked of garlic.

Touch: The tree bark was rough against her skin.

# 1.3.4 Metaphor

A metaphor is a rhetorical figure of speech that compares two subjects without the use of "like" or "as." Metaphor is often confused with simile, which compares two subjects by connecting them with "like" or "as" (for example: "She's fit as a fiddle"). While a simile states that one thing is like another, a metaphor asserts that one thing is the other, or is a substitute for the otherthing.

A metaphor asserts a correlation or resemblance between two things that are otherwise unrelated. The English word "metaphor" originates from the Greek metaphorá, which means "to transfer" or "to carry over." Indeed, a metaphor transfers meaning from one subject on to another so that the target subject can be understood in a new way. Rhetoricians have further elaborated on the definition of metaphor by separating and naming the two key elements. There are a few different sets of names for these two parts: they can be called the "tenor" and the "vehicle" the "ground" and the "figure," or the "target" and the "source." Consider this famous example of a metaphor from Shakespeare's "As YouLike It":

"All the world's a stage,

And all the men and women merely players."

In this example, the world is the primary subject, and it gains attributes from the stage (ie, from theater). Thus, in the binary pairs, the world is the "tenor," the "ground," and the "target," while the stage is the "vehicle," the "figure," and the "source."

Metaphor is a key component of all forms of literature, including poetry, prose, and drama. This is not only because metaphor is a highly useful literary device, but also because it is such a vital part of all language and communication. Many cognitive theorists have researched and written about the importance of metaphor in the way we understand the world around us. For example, in western culture the phrase "time is money" is quite prevalent. This is not just acliché, though; we talk about time in terms of wasting it, spending it, saving it, and soon. The metaphorical comparison of these two concepts ends up influencing the way people in cultures actually perceive time.

It should come as no surprise, therefore, that the reare examples of metaphor in literature from every culture. The use of metaphor allows authors to present unfamiliar ideas or situations in ways that the reader is able to comprehend by comparing unknown thingsto known things. This can be a good technique for fantasy writers or science fiction writers to make the worlds they create seem more familiar to the reader. Metaphors can also be used, however, to compare very common things to one another. This type of usage forges a cognitive link between previously unrelated objects and makes readers appreciate them in a new way.

ACTIVITY	
1. Define Alliteration. Give two examples of alliteration.	
2. Define Metaphor. Give one example of metaphor.	
2. Define Wetaphof. Give one example of metaphof.	

#### **1.3.5** Simile

Simile is an explicit comparison between two unlike things through the use of connecting words, usually "like" or "as." The technique of simile is known as a rhetorical analogy, as it is a device used for comparison. Simile can be an excellent way for an author either to make an unusual thing seem more familiar (i.e., "The planet Zenoth was as cold a sice") or a familiar thing seem more unique (i.e., "Her smile was jagged like a broken zipper"). In this way, similes can help the reader imagine the fictive world of a piece of literature. Good similes can also make readers think about things in a new way, and can sometimes create a lasting effect. Scottish poet RobertBurns' declaration that his "luve's like a red, red rose" has linked the concepts of love and red rose in our minds forever.

Simile can also sometimes be used to show a comparison, though with the conclusion that these twothings really are unalike or even at odds with each other. This can either be a negative simile, or an ironic simile, which communicates the opposite of what is expected at the beginning of the statement. For example, the famous feminist quote popularized by Gloria Steinem, "A woman needs a man like a fish needs a bicycle," ultimately concludes that a woman has no need for a man."

Simile can help to make new connections for the reader. One of literature's purposes is to help better explain the world around us, and the technique of simile is one of those ways in which we are able to see things in a new way. All types of analogies are cognitive processes of transferring meaning from one thing to another, and thus the use of simile in literature has real evoking effects. For this reason, and for aesthetic purposes, simile has been a popular literary technique for many hundreds of years.

Common Examples of Simile

The reare many clichéd similes in the English language that we use regularly. Here are some examples:

Strong as an ox

Fit as a fiddle

Bright as the sun

# **1.3.6** Rhyme

Rhyme is a popular literary device in which the repetition of the same or similar Sounds occurs in two or more words, usually at the end of lines in poems or songs. In a rhyme in English, the vowel sounds in the stressed syllables match while the preceding consonant sound does not match. The consonants after the stressed syllables must match as well. For example, the words "gaining" and "straining" rhyme in English because they start with different consonant sounds, but the first stressed vowel is identical, as is the rest of the word. Rhyme has played a huge part in literature over many millennia of human existence. Indeed, rhyme has been found in many cultures and many eras. Rhyme also plays different parts in different cultures, holding almost mystical meaning in some cultures.

#### **Types of Rhyme**

There are many different ways to classify rhyme. Many people recognize "perfect rhymes" as the only real type of rhyme. For example, "mind" and "kind" are perfect rhymes, whereas "mind" and "line" are an imperfect match in sounds. Even with in the classification of "perfect" rhymes, there area few different types:

Single: This is a rhyme in which the stress is on the final syllable of the words ("mind" and "behind").

Double: This perfect rhyme has the stress on the second-to-last, syllable ("toasting" and "roasting").

Dactylic: This rhyme, relatively uncommon in English, has the stress on the third-from-last, syllable ("terrible" and "wearable").

Here are some other types of general rhymes that are not perfect:

Imperfect or near rhyme: In this type of rhyme, the same sounds occur in two words but in unstressed syllables ("thing" and "missing").

Identical rhymes: Homonyms in English don't satisfy the rules of perfect rhymes because while the vowels are matching, the preceding consonants also match and therefore the rhymeis considered inferior. For example, "way," "weigh," and "whey" are identical rhymes and are not considered to be good rhymes.

Eye rhyme: This is common in English because so many of our words are spelled in the same way, yet have different pronunciations. For example, "good" and food" look like they should rhyme, but their vowel sounds are different.

Children's songs and poems of ten contain rhymes, as they make lines easier to remember and pleasant to listen to. It is used as a literacy skill with young children for them to hear phonemes. Authors often use rhyme to make their lines more memorable and to signal the ends of lines.

#### 1.3.7 Blank Verse

Blank verse is a type of poetry written in a regular meter that does not contain rhyme. Blank verse is most commonly found in the form of iambic pentameter. Many famous English writers have used blank verse in their works, such as William Shakespeare, John Milton, and William Wordsworth. There is a strong tradition of using blank verse in English poetry; blank verse became popular in the 16<sup>th</sup> century when Christopher Marlowe and William Shakespeare began in corporating it into their works. If you read Shakespeare's plays carefully, you will soon begin to notice that much of the dialogue is written in unrhymed iambic pentameter, i.e., in blank verse. The famous work Paradise Lost by John Milton is also written in blank verse. Blank verse was also popular with Romantic English poets, as well as some contemporaryAmerican poets.

Blank verse allows an author to not be constricted by rhyme, which is limited in English. Yet it still creates a more poetic sound and sense of pattern due to the regular use ofstressed and unstressed syllables. Meter is generally easier to use in English than rhyme since the majority of words are short (one or two syllables), unlike in Romance languages. Thus, it was in favor with English poets for nearly half a millennium. Free verse has replaced blank verse in popularity in the most recently written poetry, however.

#### Difference between Blank Verse and Free Verse

Though blank verse and free verse sound like similar concepts, there are some not able differences. The definition of blank verse stipulates that, while there is no rhyme, the meter must be regular. Free verse, on the other hand, has no rhyme

scheme and no pattern of meter. Free verse generally mimics natural speech, while blank verse still carries a musical quality due to its meter.

#### **1.3.8** Meter

Meter is the rhythm of syllables in a line of verse or in a stanza of a poem. Depending on the language, this pattern may have to do with stressed and unstressed syllables, syllable weight, o rnumber of syllables. Many older and more formal poems contain strict meter, which either continues throughout the entire poem or alternates in a specified rhythm. The study of meter forms as well as the use of meter in poetry is called prosody.

The earliest known example of meter is in a collection of Vedic Sanskrit hymns called the Rigveda, which dates back to between 1700 and 1100 BC. There are many other examples of meter from the Iron Age in multiple cultures. All poetry from the medieval period was written in meter, regardless of the literary tradition, from Tang Dynasty Chinese poetry to Classical Persian poetry to the Bardic poetry of Europe. It is unknown why meter became so ubiquitous at this period in world history, but this fact certainly leads many literary scholars to determine that meter is indeed a fundamental element of poetry. Not all poetry contains meter, especially in more contemporary times. However, it contributes a rhythmic unityto the verse and highlightsthe difference between the elevated language of poetry and normal speech patterns.

# **Common Forms of Meter in English**

Many forms of meter are broken into feet, which is a specific group of syllable types. In English, these feet are combinations of two to three stressed and unstressed syllables, which are then repeated to form a line of verse. In Classical Latin and Classical Greek, ametrical foot contains a combination of long and short syllables. Here are the most common metrical feet in English:

Iamb: Two syllables, the first of which is unstressed and the second of which is stressed. For example: comPUTE, disPEL, aGREE.

Trochee: Two syllables, the first of which is stressed and the second of which is unstressed. For example: ARgue, BISHop, DOCtor.

Spondee: Two syllables, both of which are stressed. For example: ICE CREAM,

#### HOT LINE, CELL PHONE.

Dactyl: Three syllables, the first of which is stressed and the next two of which are unstressed. For example: ELephant, POSSible, TRINity.

Anapest: Three syllables, the first two of which are unstressed and the third of which is stressed. For example: of a KIND, souvenIR, underSTAND.

#### 1.4 GLOSSARY

- 1. Ubiquitous-existing everywhere at the same time.
- 2. Palpability-obvious and noticeable.
- 3. Enunciating-to make a clear statement.
- 4. Clichéd-something that has become overly familiar; in use for a longtime.
- 5. Hackneyed-not interesting because of being in use for a longtime.
- 6. Rhetorical-concerned with theart of speaking or writing as a way to influence people.
- 7. Explicit-very clear and complete.
- 8. Analogy-acomparison of two things based on their being alike in some way.
- 9. Homonyms-one of two or more words spelled and pronounced alike but different in meaning.
- 10. Millennia-a period of thousand years counted from the beginning of the Christian era.
- 11. Aesthetic-relating to art or beauty, pleasing in appearance.
- 12. Cognitive-including conscious mental activities such as thinking, understanding, learning and remembering.

## 1.5 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS (SAQs)

Q1. What is the difference between a blank verse and free verse?

Answer: Both blank verse and free verse are similar concepts, yet the

reare some no able differences. Blank verse requires that, while there is no rhyme, the meter must be regular. Free verse, on the other hand, has no rhyme scheme and no pattern of meter. Free verse generally mimics natural speech, while blank verse still carries a musical quality due to its meter.

Q2. Discuss different types of Rhyme.	
Ans.	
Q3. How is Alliteration different from Assonance?	
Ans.	
Q4. Define Imagery.	
Ans.	

1.6 EXAMINATION ORIENTED QUESTIONS

# 1.6.1 Multiple Choice Ouestions (MCOs)

1.0.1	viatipie enoice Questions	(110 (15)		
i)	Repetition of the same or similar consonant sounds at the beginning of words			
	a) Metaphor	c) Assonance		
	b) Alliteration	d) Simile		
i)	• •	e in a comparison is made between two the use of the words 'like' or 'as'		
	a) Oxymoron	c)Metaphor		
	b) Freeverse	d)Farce		
ii)	The use of senses to crea	te images		
	a) Dialogue	c) Allusion		
	b) Imagery	d) Symbol		
iv)	Unrhymed verse but with	a consistent metrical pattern is known as		
	a) Free verse	c) Hexameter		
	b) Eyerhyme	d) Blankverse		
Shor	t Answer Type Questions			
0.1	D.C. A11'.			

#### 1.6.2 S

- Q1. Define Alliteration.
- Differentiate between a Simile and Metaphor. Q2.
- Q3. What is a Blank Verse?

# 1.7 SUGGESTED READING

- Dictionary of LiteraryTerms & Literary Theory by J.A Cuddon 2015. 1.
- A Glossary of Literary Terms by M.H. Abrams 11<sup>th</sup> ed., Cengage, 2013. 2.

#### 1.8 LET US SUM UP

In this lesson you have been exposed to literary terms to gain insights into a writer's works. Literary terms add layers of meaning to a writer's works.

# 1.9 MODEL TEST PAPER

- Q1. What is the difference between a blank verse and free verse?
- Q2. How is Alliteration different from Assonance?
- Q3. Define Metaphor.
- Q4. Define Alliteration.
- Q5. Differentiate between Simile and Metaphor.
- Q6. What is a Blank Verse?

# 1.10 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)

i) Alliterationii) Metaphorii) Imageryiv) Blankverse

LESSON NO. 2

Title: Old & Middle English Literature

## INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS

## **STRUCTURE**

- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 2.3 Literary Terms
- 2.4 Glossary
- 2.5 Self Assessment Questions
- 2.6 Examination Oriented Questions
- 2.7 Suggested Reading
- 2.8 Let Us Sum Up
- 2.9 Model Test Paper
- 2.10 Answer Key

# 2.1 INTRODUCTION

Literary terms are words used in discussions, classification, criticism and analysis of poetry, novels, and picture books.

## 2.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

The objective of this lesson is:

- To introduce the learner to the literary terms.
- To help learner differentiate various forms of writing and literary devices.

So that the learner is able to define the literary terms.

## 2.3 LITERARY TERMS

# **2.3.1** Couplet

The definition of couplet comes from the French word couple, which means "a little pair." A couplet is a successive pair of lines in a poem. The pair of lines that comprise a couplet generally rhyme with each other and contain the same meter. Couplets are either closed, which is to say that both lines are end-stopped, or open, which is to say that there is enjambment involved and the meaning of the line runs on past the end of the line. The couplet is one of the main verse units in Western literature and is a form of great antiquity. Chaucer was one of the first Englishmen to use it, in The Legend of Good Women and for most of The Canterbury Tales. Couplets have been a part of the literary traditions of many different cultures. The couplets is an attractive form because it can contain so much meaning in a short pair of lines yet alsolend itself to developing a longer whole. The first line often posits something that the second line answers.

# **Types of Couplets**

Elegiac Couplet: This example of couplet was used primarily in ancient Greek poetry for themes on a smallerscale than the epic. Each couplet must make sense on its own, but also contribute to the larger meaning. An elegiac couplet is comprised of a hexameter line (i.e., six poetic feet) followed by a line in pentameter (i.e., five poetic feet). This creates a sense of rising action in the first line and falling action in the second. Ancient Greek elegy was always written with this type of couplet.

Heroic Couplet: A heroic couplet is fairly similar to the elegiac couplet in that it is generally closed and self-contained, and thus has meaning on its own. Heroic couplets came into popularity in the mid-14<sup>th</sup> century in English epic and narrative poetry. The meter of heroic couplets is usually iambic pentameter, though some poets took liberties with changing the meter at times to provide a sort of closure.

Closed couplets are also known as formal couplets, while open couplets are sometimes called run-on couplet.

The term couplet generally only refers to poetry, though it can be found in folk songs even.

# 2.3.2 Prologue

The prologue, Greek prologos (meaning: be foreword), is an opening of a

story that establishes the setting and gives background details. Generally speaking, the main function of a prologue tells some earlier story and connects it to the main story. Similarly, it serves as a means to introduce characters of a story and throws light on their roles. In its modern sense, a prologue acts as a separate entity and is not considered part of the current story that a writer ventures totell.

Itistheopeningsectionofawork, akindofintroduction which is part of the work and not prefatory. It was common indrama in the 17 thand 18 thc., when it was often inverse. One of the earliest prologue examples is Chaucer's General Prologue to The Canterbury Tales. His prologue was built on the conventional pattern. He used it to introduce all his characters or pilgrims in dramatic details before each of the motold their story on their way to Canterbury to visit the shrine of Saint Thomas Beckett. As previously mentioned, the primary function of a prologue is to let the readers/audience beaware of the earlier part of the story and enable them to relate it to the main story. This literary device is also a mean stop resent characters and establish their roles.

# 2.3.3 Epilogue

An epilogue or epilog taken from Greek 'epílogos' meaning conclusion or in additionisapieceofwritingattheendofaworkofliterature, usually used to bring closure to the work. It is presented from the perspective of within the story. When the authorsteps in and speaks indirectly to the reader, which is more properly considered an afterword. An epilogue is the final chapter at the endofastory that of tenser vesto reveal the fates of the characters. Some epilogues may feature scene sonly tangentially related to the subject of the story. They can be used to hint at a sequelor wrap up all the loose ends. They can occurate a significant period of time after the main plot has ended. In some cases, the epilogue is used to allow the main character a chance to "speak freely".

An epilogue can continue in the same narratives tyle and perspective as the preceding story, although the form of an epilogue can occasionally be drastically different from the overall story. It can also be used as a sequel. The opposite is a prologue—a piece of

writing at the beginning of awork of literature ordrama, usually used to open the story and capture interest.

#### 2.3.4 Personification

Personificationisafigureofspeechinwhichathing,anideaorananimalisgiven humanattributes. Thenon-humanobjectsareportrayedinsuchawaythatwefeelthey havetheabilitytoactlikehumanbeings. Personificationisafigureofspeechwhere humanqualitiesaregiventoanimals, objectsorideas. Itistheoppositeofametaphor butisverysimilar. Inarts, personification means representing a non-humanthing as if itwerehuman. Personification gives humantraits and qualities, such a semotions, desires, sensations, gestures and speech, often by way of ametaphor.

Personificationismuchusedinvisualarts. Examplesinwritingare "theleaves waved in the wind", "the ocean heaved a sigh" or "the Sun smiled at us". Ineasy languagepersonificationisjustgivinganexampleofaliving being for an on-living thing. "The windshouted". Obviously the wind cannot shout, only people can. This is what is called personification.

Anothercommonlyused personification is found in storybooks where animals are commonly attributed names or labels for recognition. This is called anthropomorphism. Organisms may also be used as embodiment or incarnations of a concept.

AnotherwordforcomparingapersonwithanobjectisObjectification.

Forexample, when we say, "The skyweeps" we are giving the skytheability to cry, which is a human quality. Thus, we can say that the skyhas been personified in the given sentence.

Common Examples of Personification

Lookatmycar. She isabeauty, isn't it so?

The wind whispered through dry grass.

The fireswallowedtheentireforest.

Weseefromtheaboveexamplesofpersonificationthatthisliterarydevicehelps us relate actions of inanimate objects to our ownemotions.

Thewindwhisperedthroughdrygrass.

The fire swallowed the entire forest.

Weseefromtheaboveexamplesofpersonificationthatthisliterary device helps us relate actions of inanimate objects to our own emotions.

# 2.3.5 Soliloquy

Asoliloquyisapopularliterarydeviceoften usedindrama torevealthe innermost thoughtsofacharacter. It is a great technique used to convey the progress of action oftheplaybymeansofexpressingacharacter's thoughts about acertaincharacteror past, presentor upcoming event while talking to himself without acknowledging the presenceofanyotherperson. Thewordsoliloquyis derivedfromLatinword"solo" whichmeans"tohimself"and"loquor"means "Ispeak" respectively. Asoliloquyis oftenusedasa meansofcharacterrevelationorcharactermanifestationtothereader or the audience of the play. Due to a lack of time and space, it was sometimes consideredessentialtopresentinformationabouttheplotandtoexposethefeelings and intentionsofthecharacters.Dramatistsmadeextensiveuseofsoliloquiesintheirplays butithasbecomeoutdated,thoughsomeplaywrightsstilluseitintheirplays. Soliloquy examples abound during the Elizabethanera.

## SoliloquyandMonologue

Sometimessoliloquyiswronglymixedupwithmonologueandaside. Thesetwo techniquesaredistinctly different from a soliloquy. Although, like soliloquy, a monologue is a speech, the purpose and presentation of both is different. In a monologue, a characterusuallymakes as peech in the presence of other characters, while in a soliloquy, the character or speaker speaks to himself. By doing so, the character keeps these thoughts secret from the other characters of the play. An a side on the other hand, is a short comment by a character towards the audience for another character usually without his knowing about it.

#### **Examples of Soliloquy from Literature**

Shakespearemadeextensiveuseofsoliloquiesinhisplays.ButbeforeShakespeare, wefind considerableuseofthissignificant dramatictechniqueinChristopherMarlow's

playDoctorFaustus.Modernplaysdonothaveasmuchexamplesofsoliloquyasthe Renaissance era.

Example "Yet art thou still but Faustus and a man"

In the first soliloquyofDoctorFaustus, Marlowe has nicelysummedupFaustus' life, motives, intentions and growth of his ideas that took place before the start of action. An extra-ordinary ambitious soul of Doctor Faustus is revealed here who was not satisfied with the existing branches of knowledge and needed something beyond the powers of man.

Soliloquieswerefrequentlyused indramasbut wentoutoffashionwhendrama shifted towards realism in the late 18thcentury.

#### **2.3.6 Farce**

Intheatre, a farce is a comedy that aims at entertaining the audience through situationsthatarehighlyexaggerated, extravagant, and thus improbable. The word derives from the Latin Farcire, 'to stuff'. The object of farce is to provoke mirth of the simplest and most basick ind: roars of laughter rather than smiles. It is associated with burlesque though it must be distinguished from burlesque with clowning, buffoonery, slapstick comedy. The basic elements of farce are exaggerated physical action, exaggeration of character and situation, absurds it uations and improbable events and surprises in the form of unexpected appearances and disclosures. Farces are often highly incomprehensible plot-wise (due to the many plot twists and random events that occur), but viewers are encouraged not to try to follow the plot in order to avoid confusion. Farce is also characterized by physical humor, the use of deliberate absurdity or nonsense, and broadly stylized performances. Farce shave been written for the stage and film. Furthermore, a farce is also of tenset in one particular location, where all events occur.

The absolute origins of farce are obscure and at its simplest it could be described as a form of prehistoric horse play. In classical literature farcical elements are to be found in the plays of Aristophanes and Plautus. The first plays to be described as farces were French and be long to the lateral deleages. These poked fun at the follies and vices of every day life.

#### **2.3.7 Satire**

Satireisagenreofliterature, and sometimes graphicand performing arts,inwhich vices,follies,abuses,and shortcomings are helduptoridicule,ideallywiththe intent of shamingindividuals,corporations,governmentorsocietyitself,intoimprovement. Although satire is usually meant to be humorous, its greater purpose is often constructivesocialcriticism,usingwittodrawattentiontobothparticularandwider issues insociety. Afeatureofsatireis strong ironyor sarcasm—"insatire, ironyis militant"—butparody,burlesque,exaggeration,juxtaposition,comparison,analogy,and doubleentendreareallfrequentlyusedinsatiricalspeechandwriting. This "militant" irony orsarcasmoftenprofessestoapproveof(oratleastacceptasnatural)thevery thingsthesatirist wishes to attack.

Satireisatechniqueemployedbywriterstoexposeandcriticizefoolishnessand corruptionofanindividualorasocietybyusinghumor,irony,exaggerationor ridicule. Itintendstoimprovehumanitybycriticizing its folliesand foibles. Awriter ina satire uses fictionalcharacters, whichstand forrealpeople, to exposeandcondemntheir corruption. A writer may point a satire toward a person, a country or even the entire world. Usually, a satire is a comicalpiece ofwriting which makes fun ofan individual or a society to expose its stupidity and shortcomings. In addition, he hopes that those he criticizes will improve their characters by overcoming their weaknesses.

Satireisnowadays foundin manyartistic forms of expression, including literature, plays, commentary, televisions hows, and mediasuchas lyrics.

ACTIVITY
1. How many types of Couplets are there?
2. What is a Prologue?

3. Define Farce.		

# **2.3.8 Irony**

Irony from Ancient Greek, meaning "dissimulation, feigned ignorance" in its broadest sense, is a rhetorical device, literary technique, or event in which what appears,onthesurface,tobethecase,differsradicallyfromwhatisactuallythecase. Ironymaybedivided intocategoriessuchasverbal, dramatic,andsituational.

Irony is a figure of speech in which words are used in such a way that their intendedmeaningisdifferentfromtheactualmeaningofthewords. It may also be a situation that may end up in quite a different way than what is generally anticipated. In simple words, it is a difference between the appearance and the reality.

# **Types of Irony**

Onthegroundsoftheabovedefinition, we distinguish two basickinds of irony i.e.

- a) Verbalirony– A verbal irony involves what one does not mean. When in responseto afoolishidea, we say, "what agreatidea!" it is verbalirony.
- b) Situational irony A situational irony occurs when, for instance, a man is chucklingatthemisfortuneoftheotherevenwhenthesamemisfortune, incomplete unawareness,isbefallinghim. Whenyoulaughatapersonwhoslippedsteppingona banana peel and the next thing you know, you slippedtoo.

#### **Difference between Dramatic Irony and Situational Irony**

Dramaticironyisakindofironyinasituation, which the writers frequently employ in their works. Insituational irony, both the characters and the audience are fully unaware of the implications of the real situation. Indramaticirony, the characters are oblivious of the situation but the audience is not. For example, in "Romeo and Juliet", we know much before the characters that they are going to die.

Inreallifecircumstances, ironymay becomical, bitterorsometimes unbearably offensive.

Verbal,dramatic,andsituationalironyare often used for emphasisinthe assertion of atruth. Theironic form of simile, used in sarcasm, and some forms of litotescan

emphasize one's meaning by the deliberate use of language which states the opposite of the truth, denies the contrary of the truth, or drastically and obviously understates a

factualconnection.

CommonExamplesofIrony

ThenameofBritain'sbiggestdogwas"Tiny".

Thebutterisassoftasamarble piece.

"Ohgreat! Nowyouhave broken mynew camera."

#### **2.3.8 Sonnet**

The sonnet is a popular classical form that has compelled poets for centuries. Traditionally, the sonnet is a fourteen-line poem written in iambic pentameter, employing one of several rhyme schemes, and adhering to a tightly structured thematic organization. The name is taken from the Italian sonetto, which means "a little sound or song."

# **Typesof Sonnets**

#### PetrarchanSonnet

The first and most common sonnet is the Petrarchan, or Italian. Named after one of its greatest practitioners, the Italian poet Petrarch, the Petrarchan sonnet is divided into two stanzas, the octave (the first eight lines) followed by the answering sestet (the final six lines). The tightly woven rhyme scheme, abba, abba, cdecde or cdcdcd, is suited for the rhyme-rich Italian language, though there are many fine examples in English. Since the Petrarchan presents an argument, observation, question, or some other answerable chargein the octave, a turn, or volta, occurs between the eighth and ninth lines. This turn marks a shift in the direction of the foregoing argument or narrative, turning the sestet into the vehicle for the counterargument, clarification, or whatever answer the octave demands.

Sir Thomas Wyatt introduced the Petrarchan sonnet to England in the early sixteenth century. His famed translations of Petrarch's sonnets, as well as his own sonnets, drew fast attention to the form. Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, a contemporary of Wyatt's, whose

owntranslations of Petrarch are considered more faithful to the original though less fine to the ear, modified the Petrarchan, thus establishing the structure that became known as the Shakespearean sonnet. This structure has been noted to lend itself much better to the comparatively rhyme-poor English language.

# ShakespeareanSonnet

The second major type of sonnet, the Shakespearean, or Englishsonnet, follows a different set of rules. Here, three quatrains and a couplet follow this rhymescheme: a bab, cdcd, efef,

gg. The couplet plays a pivotal role, usually arriving in the form of a conclusion, vamplification, or even refutation of the previous three stanzas, often creating an epiphanic quality to the end. In Sonnet 130 of William Shakespeare's epic sonnet cycle, the first twelve lines compare the speaker's mistress unfavorably with nature's beauties, but the concluding couplet swerves in a surprising direction.

#### VariationsontheSonnetForm

John Milton's Italian-patterned sonnets (later known as "Miltonic" sonnets) added several important refinements to the form. Milton freed the sonnet from its typical incarnation in a sequence of sonnets, writing the occasional sonnet that often expressed interior, self-directed concerns. He also took liberties with the turn, allowing the octave to run into the sestet as needed. Bothofthese qualities can be seen in "When I Consider How MyLight is Spent."

The Spenserian sonnet, invented by sixteenth century English poet Edmund Spenser, cribs its structure from the Shakespearean—three quatrains and a couplet—but employs a series of "coupletlinks" between quatrains, as revealed in the rhymescheme: abab, bcbc, cdcd,

ee. The Spenserian sonnet, through the interweaving of the quatrains, implicitlyreorganized the Shakespearean sonnet into couplets, reminiscent of the Petrarchan. One reason was to reduce the often excessive final couplet of the Shakespearean sonnet, putting less pressure on it to resolve the foregoing argument, observation, or question.

#### **2.3.9** Comedy

In the most common literary application, a comedy is a fictional work in which the materials are selected and managed primarily in order to interest and amuse us: the characters and their discomfitures engage our pleasurable attention rather than our profound

concern, we are made to feel confident that no great disaster will occur, and usually the action turns out happily for the chief characters. The term "comedy" is customarily applied onlyto plays for the stageor to motion pictures and television dramas; itshouldbenoted,however,thatthecomicformofplot,asjustdefined,alsooccursin prosefictionandnarrativepoetry.

Within the very broad spectrum of dramatic comedy, the following types are frequently distinguished:

- 1. Romantic comedy was developed by Elizabethan dramatists on the model of contemporary prose romances such as Thomas Lodge's *Rosalynde* (1590), the source of Shakespeare's *As You Like It* (1599). Such comedy represents a love affair that involves a beautiful and engaging heroine (sometimes disguised as a man); the course of this lovedoes not run smooth, yet overcomes all difficulties to end in a happy union. Many of the boymeets-girl plots of later writers are instances of romantic comedy, as are romance novels and many motion pictures, from *The Philadelphia Story* to *Sleepless in Seattle*. In *Anatomy of Criticism* (1957), Northrop Frye points out that some of Shakespeare'sromanticcomedies manifest amovement fromthenormalworldofconflict andtrouble into "the green world"—the Forest of Arden in *As You Like It*, or the fairy-haunted wood of *A Midsummer Night's Dream*—in which the problems and injustices of the ordinary worldare dissolved, enemies reconciled, and true lovers united. Frye regards that phenomenon (together with other aspects of these comedies, such as their frequent conclusion in the social ritual of a wedding, a feast, or a dance) as evidence that comic plots derive from primitive myths and rituals that celebrated the victory of spring over winter.
- 2. Satiric comedy ridicules political policies or philosophical doctrines, or else attacks deviations fromtheacceptedsocialorder bymakingridiculousthe violatorsofitsstandards of morals or manners. (See satire.) The early master of satiric comedy was the Greek Aristophanes, c. 450–c. 385 BC, whose plays mocked political, philosophical, and literary matters of his age. Shakespeare's contemporary, Ben Jonson, wrote satiric or (as it is

sometimes called) "corrective comedy." In his *Volpone* and *The Alchemist*, for example, the greed and ingenuity of one or more intelligent but rascally swindlers, and the equal greed but stupid gullibility of their victims, are made grotesquely or repulsively ludicrous rather than lightly amusing.

3. The comedyof manners originated in the NewComedy of the Greek Menander, c. 342–292BC(asdistinguishedfromthe OldComedyrepresentedbyAristophanes,c.450–c.385

BC) and was developed by the Roman dramatists Plautus and Terence in the third and second centuries BC. Their plays dealt with the vicissitudes of young lovers and included what became the stockcharactersofmuch latercomedy, such as the clever servant, old and stodgy parents, and the wealthy rival. The English comedy of manners was early exemplified by Shakespeare's Love's Labour's Lost and Much Adoabout Nothing, and was given a high polish in Restoration comedy (1660–1700). The Restoration form owes much tothebrilliant dramasoftheFrenchwriter Molière, 1622-73. Itdealswiththerelations and intrigues of men and women living in a sophisticated upperclass society, and relies for comic effect in large part on the wit and sparkle of the dialogue—often in the form of repartee, a witty conversational give-and-take which constitutes a kind of verbal fencing match—as well as on the violations of social standards and decorum by would-be wits, jealous husbands, conniving rivals, and foppish dandies. Excellent examples are William Congreve's The Way of the World and William Wycherley's The Country Wife. A middleclass reaction against what had come to be considered the immorality of situation and indecency of dialogue in the courtly Restoration comedy resulted in the sentimental comedy of the eighteenth century. In the latter part of that century, however, Oliver Goldsmith (She Stoops to Conquer) and his contemporary Richard Brinsley Sheridan (The Rivals and A School for Scandal) revived the wit and gaiety, while deleting the indecency, of Restoration comedy. The comedyof manners lapsed in the early nineteenth century, but was revived by many skillful dramatists, from A. W. Pinero and Oscar Wilde (The Importance of Being Earnest, 1895), through George Bernard Shaw and Noel Coward, to Neil Simon.

# **2.3.10** Tragedy

The term is broadly applied to literary, and especially to dramatic, representations of serious actions which eventuate in a disastrous conclusion for the protagonist (the chief character). More precise and detailed discussions of the tragic form properly begin— although they should not end—with Aristotle's classic analysis in the *Poetics* (fourth centuryBC). Aristotle based his theory byreference to the only examples available to him, the tragedies of Greek dramatists such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. In the subsequent two thousand years and more, various new types of serious plots ending in a catastrophehave beendeveloped—typesthat Aristotle had no wayofforeseeing. The many attempts to stretchAristotle's analysis to apply to latertragic forms serve merely to blur his critical categories and to obscure important differences among a diversity of plays, all of which have proved to be dramatically effective.

When flexibly managed, however, Aristotle's discussions apply in some part to manytragicplots, andhisanalyticconceptsserveasa suggestivestartingpoint foridentifyingthe distinctive attributes of various non-Aristotelian modes of tragic construction. Aristotle defined tragedyas "the imitation of an action that is serious and also, as having magnitude, complete in itself," in the medium of poetic language and in the manner ofdramatic rather than of narrative presentation, involving "incidents arousing pity and fear, wherewith to accomplish the catharsis of such emotions." Precisely how to interpret Aristotle's catharsis—which in Greek signifies "purgation," or "purification," or both—i much disputed. On two matters, however, many commentators agree. Aristotle in the first place sets out to account for the undeniable, though remarkable, fact that many tragic representations of suffering and defeat leave an audience feeling not depressed, but relieved, or even exalted. In the second place, Aristotle uses this distinctive effect on the reader, which he calls "the pleasure of pity and fear," as the basic way to distinguish the tragic from comic or other forms, and he regards the dramatist's aim to produce this effect in the highest degree as the principle that determines the choice and moral qualities of the tragic protagonist and the organization of the tragic plot.

Accordingly, Aristotle says that the tragic hero will most effectively evoke both our pity

and terror if he is neither thoroughly good nor thoroughly bad but a mixture of both; and also that this tragic effect will be stronger if the hero is "better than we are," in the sense that he is of higher than ordinary moral worth. Such a man is exhibited as suffering a change in fortune fromhappiness to misery because of his mistaken choice of an action, to which he is led by his hamartia—his "error" or "mistake of judgment" or, as it is often, although misleadingly and less literally translated, his tragic flaw.

The tragic hero, like Oedipus in Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*, moves us to pity because, since he isnot anevilman, his misfortune isgreaterthanhe deserves; but he movesusalso to fear, because we recognize similar possibilities of error in our own lesser and fallible selves. Aristotle grounds his analysis of "the very structure and incidents of the play" onthe same principle; the plot, he says, which will most effectively evoke "tragic pity and fear" is one in which the events develop through complication to a catastrophe in which there occurs (often by an anagnorisis, or discovery of facts hitherto unknownto the hero) a sudden peripeteia, or reversal in his fortune from happiness to disaster.

Senecan tragedy was written to be recited rather than acted; but to English playwrights, who thought that these tragedies had been intended for the stage, they provided the model for an organized five-act play with a complex plot and an elaborately formal style of dialogue. Senecandrama, in the Elizabethan Age, had two main lines of development. One of these consisted of academic tragedies written in close imitation of the Senecan model, including the use of a chorus, and usually constructed according to the rules of the three unities, which had been elaborated by Italian critics of the sixteenth century; the earliest English example was Thomas Sackville and Thomas Norton's *Gorboduc* (1562). The other and much more important development was written for the popular stage, and is called the revenge tragedy, or (in its most sensational form) the tragedy of blood. This type of play derived from Seneca's favorite materials of murder, revenge, ghosts, mutilation, and carnage, but while Seneca had relegated such matters to long reportsofoffstage actions by messengers, Elizabethan dramatists usually represented them on stage to satisfy theappetite of the contemporaryaudience for violence and horror. Thomas Kyd's *The Spanish Tragedy* 

(1586) established this popular form; its subject is a murder and the quest for vengeance, and it includes a ghost, insanity, suicide, a play-within-a-play, sensational incidents, and a gruesomely bloody ending. Christopher Marlowe's *The Jew of Malta* (c. 1592) and Shakespeare's early play *Titus Andronicus* (c. 1590) are in this mode; and from this lively but unlikely prototype came one of the greatest of tragedies, Hamlet, as well as John Webster's fine horror plays of 1612–13, *The Duchess of Malfi* and *The White Devil*.

#### 2.4 GLOSSARY

- 1. Enjambment-runningoverofasentence fromonecouplet toanother, continuation withoutpause.
  - 2. Antiquity-matters relating to the life or culture of ancient times.
  - 3. Venture-tostarttodosomethingnewordifferentthatusuallyinvolvesrisk.
  - 4. Prefatory-includedatthebeginningofabook, speech, etc., as an introduction.
  - 5. Anthropomorphism-aninterpretationofwhatisnothumanorpersonalin termsofhumanorpersonalcharacteristics;humanization.
  - 6. Embodiment-someoneorsomethingthatisaperfectrepresentativeorexample of a quality or idea.
  - 7. Revelation-anactofmakingsomethingknown,anactofrevealingsomething in a surprisingway.
  - 8. Exaggerated-tomake/describesomethingbeyondboundsorthetruth.
  - 9. Burlesque-aplay,story,novel,etc.,thatmakesaserioussubjectseemfunny orridiculous.
  - 10. Buffoonery-afoolishorplayfulbehavior.
  - 11. Absurd-havingnorationalororderlyrelationship tohumanlife.
  - 12. Obscure- difficultorimpossibletoknowcompletelyandwithcertainty.
  - 13. Parody-abadorunfairexampleofsomething.
  - 14. Sarcasm-theuseofwordsthatmeantheoppositeofwhatyoureallywant

to say especially in order to insults omeone, to show irritation, or to be funny.

# 2.5 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

 $\label{lem:q1.Differentiate} Q1. Differentiate between verbalir on yand situational irony.$ 

Answer: A verbal irony involves what one does not mean. When ir	l						
responsetoafoolishidea, wesay, "whatagreatidea!" it is averbalirony. Whereas,							
asituationalironyoccurswhen,forinstance,amanischucklingatthe misfortuneofthe							
therevenwhenthesamemisfortune,incompleteunawareness,isbefallinghim. When							
oulaughatapersonwhoslippedsteppingonabananapeelandthenextthingyou know, ou slipped too.  Q2.Howissoliloquydifferentfrommonologue?							
						Ans.	
Q3.DiscussthevariouselementsinvolvedinFarce.							
Ans.							

Q4.I	Disc	usstł	nemajortypesofC	Couplet.
Ans.				
2.4	C EX	7 A 1\1	IIN A TIONODI	ENTEDOLIECTIONS
<b>4.</b> (				ENTEDQUESTIONS  Operations (MCOs)
2			_	ee Questions (MCQs)
1)	i) Theresultofanactionwhichisthe reverse ofwhatweexpect			
	a)		nderstatement	•
	b)	Po	ostmodernism	d)Oxymoron
ii)	Th	econ	trast betweentheli	teralmeaningofwhatissaidandwhatismeant is
		a)	Analogy	c)Paradox
		b)	VerbalIrony	d)Juxtaposition
iii)	W	hena	characterisaloneo	onstageandspeakshisorherthoughtsaloud is
		a)	Freeverse	c)Soliloquy
		b)	Myth	d)Metonymy
	iv) "Thewind wasblowingsohard,thesunwasscaredtocomeout"isan example of			
		a)	Synecdoche	c)Satire
		b)	Personification	d) Farce
	2.6	.2 Sl	hortAnswer Ty	-
				36

- Q1. WhatisPersonification?
- Q2. WhatdoyoumeanbySatire?
- Q3. DefineIrony.
- Q4. DifferentiatebetweenEpilogueandPrologue.

# 2.7 SUGGESTED READING

- 1. DictionaryofLITERARYTERMS&LITERARYTHEORYbyJ.A. Cuddon 2015.
- 2. AGlossaryofLiteraryTermsbyM.H.Abrams 2013.

# 2.8 LET US SUM UP

In this lesson you have again read frequently used literary terms. These terms Are significant to appreciate English Literature as these terms help in analyzing literary works focusing on the work's plot structure, characters, narration, themes, etc.

# 2.9 MODELTESTPAPER

- Q1. Howissoliloquydifferentfrommonologue?
- O2. What is Personification?
- Q3. WhatdoyoumeanbySatire?
- Q4. DefineIrony.
- Q5. Differentiate between Epilogue and Prologue.
- O6. Define Farce.

# 2.10 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)

- i) SituationalIrony
- ii) VerbalIrony
- iii) Soliloquy
- iv) Personification

UNIT-II LESSONNO.3 COURSENO.EL-101

Title: Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

# HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE : OLDANDMIDDLEENGLISHLITERARTURE

#### LITERATUREINTHEAGEOFCHAUCER

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 3.1 Introduction
- 3.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 3.3 LifeofChaucer
- 3.4 WorksofChaucer
- 3.5 Contemporaries of Chaucer
- 3.6 LetUsSumUp
- 3.7 Glossary
- 3.8 Self Assessment Questions
  - 3.8.1 Short Answer Type Questions
  - 3.8.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 3.9 Answer Key
- 3.10 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 3.11 SuggestedReading

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

ThesocialstructureofEnglandinthefourteenthcenturywasfeudal,thatistosay powerradiated fromtheking,throughhis nobles and throughtheirsubjects,withlittle oftheKing'spowerreachingthelowerstrataofthesociety. TheKingandhis nobles ownedtheland, which was divided into agricultural estates, and the seprovided the

men, moneyand the material. The society was organized into a hierarchical form, one's wealth and power being a matter of what position one occupied in the hierarchical ladder.

The plague or Black Death entered England in mid-century with dreadful consequences. It is aid that half of the population of England was wiped out, and while this may be an exaggeration, it is not exaggeration to say that medievalman lived with constant fear of its ravages. One of the effects of plague was to inflate the prices and further depress the already grimliving conditions of those at the bottom of the economic ladder. This initiated the peasant revolt (1381), in which the infuriated murdered agood many of those whom they regarded as their exploiters. The Hundred Years of War continued, with the Frenchthreat ening to invade England. The Church was at the centre stage of every day life be its ocial, political or religious. Church its elfwas divided at that time, one fraction having a Pope at Rome and the other at Avignon.

The fourteenth century is remarkable historically for the decline of feudalism, for the growth of the English national spirit during the wars with France, for the growth of the English national spirit during the wars with France, for the prominence of the House of Commons, and for the growing power of the working classes, who had earlier been in a quite deplorable condition. The age produced remarkable writers, of whom Geoffrey Chaucer is one of the greatest of English writers.

# 3.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

Afterstudyingthislesson, the learner willbeabletoenumerate:

- a) the Age of Chaucer
- b) Chaucer'slife.
- c) Chaucer's works
- d) Chaucer'scontemporaries

#### 3.3 LIFEOFCHAUCER

ForourconveniencethelifeofChaucerisdividedintothreeperiods. The first, of thirtyyears, includes his youthandearly manhood, in which time he was influenced almost exclusively by French literary models. The second period, of fifteen years, covers Chaucer's active life as diplomat and man of affairs; and in this the Italian

influence seems stronger thanthe French. Thethird, offifteenyears, generallyknown astheEnglishperiod,isthetimeofChaucer'srichestdevelopment.Helivesathome, observeslife closelybutkindly, andwhile the Frenchinfluenceis stillstrong, as shown intheCanterburyTales,heseemstogrowmoreindependentofforeignmodelsandis dominatedchieflybythevigorouslifeofhisownEnglishpeople.

# a) FirstPeriod

Chaucerwasbornaboutin1343ofaprosperousfamilyandrearedinLondon. His father, a wine-merchant, was able to find him a position as a page boy in the householdofKingEdwardIII'Sdaughter-in-law,ElizabethofUlster,andfromthis periodon,Chaucerenjoyedtheuninterruptedfavorsofthemembersofthecourtof successively,Edward,RichardII,andHenryIV,bothasamanofaffairsandasapoet. Heserved as soldier inFrance, inthe campaignsofthe Hundred YearsofWarin 1359-1360 and was sent abroad on the least seven occasions between 1368 and 1387,eithertoFranceorItaly,ondiplomatic missions. HewasmarriedtoPhilippa Roet of Flanders, who was lady-in-waiting to Queen Philippa and later to John of Gaunt's second wife Constance.

Chaucer'sboyhoodwasspentinLondon,onThamesStreet,whichwasthehub forcommercialactivities.Ofhiseducation,weknownothing,exceptthathewasagreat reader.Atnineteenhewassentbythekingononeofthemanyexpeditionsandsaw chivalryandallpageantryofthe medievalwaratthe heightoftheir outwardsplendor. TakenprisonerattheunsuccessfulsiegeofRheims,heissaidtohavebeenransomed bymoneyoutoftheroyalpurse.AfewyearsafterreturningtoEngland,hebecamea squireoftheroyalhousehold,thepersonalattendantandconfidantoftheking.Itwas duringhis firstperiodthat hemarrieda maidofhonortothequeen.Thiswasprobably Philippa Roet, sister ofJohn ofGaunt, the famous Duke ofLancaster.

# b) SecondPeriod

In1370, Chaucerwassentabroadonthefirstofthesediplomaticmissionsthat weretooccupythegreaterpartofthenext fifteenyears. Two years later, hemadehis first official visit to Italy, to arrange a commercial treaty with Genoa, and from this time is noticeable arapid development in his literary powers and development missionshe filled various offices at home, chiefof which was Comptroller of Customs at the port of London.

#### c) ThirdPeriod

In1386, Chaucerwaselected as a Member of Parliament from Kent, marking abeginning of his best literary works. Though exceedingly busy in public affairs and as receiver of customs, his heart was still with his books, from which only nature could win him. In the four teenth century politics seems to have been, for honest men, a very uncertain business. The last period of his life, thoughout wardly most troubled, was the most fruit ful of all. Chaucer died in 1400 and was buried with honour in West minster Abbey.

# 3.4 WORKSOFCHAUCER

Forthechronologicalconvenience, works of Chaucercanberoughly divided into three periods, corresponding to the three periods of his life. It should be remembered, however, that it is impossible to fix the exact dates for most of his works. Moreover, it is somewhat difficult to read Chaucerlargely due to obsolete and archaic diction. But these difficulties are more apparent than real. On the other hand, any modern reworking of the poet's works runs the risk of losing the charm and dry humor of the original.

#### a) FirstPeriod

Thebest known, thoughnot the best, poemof the first periodisthe Romaunt of the Rose. It is a translation from the French, Roman de la Rose- a graceful but exceedingly tiresome allegory of the whole course of love. Chaucer translated this universal favourite, putting in some original English touches; but of the present Romaunt, only the first seventeen hundred lines are believed to be Chaucer's ownwork.

Perhapsthebestpoemofthisperiodis the 'DetheoftheBlanchetheDuchesse'', best known as the "Boke of the Duchesse", a poem of considerable dramatic and emotional power, written after the death of Blanche, the wife of Chaucer's patron, John of Gaunt. Additional poems are "Compley nteto Pite", a graceful love poem: the "AB C", a prayer to the virgin, translated from the French of a Christian Monk, and a number of what Chaucer calls "ballads, roundels, and virelays." The latter were imitations of the prevailing French love ditties.

# b) SecondPeriod

The chiefwork of these condor Italian period (Italian writers, Dante, Petrarch

andBoccacciobeingthemajorinfluences)isTroilusandCriseyde,apoemofeight thousandlines.TheoriginalstorywasafavoriteofmanyauthorsduringtheMiddle Ages, which Shakespeare makes use of in his Troilusand Cressida. The "Hous of Fame"(TheHouseofFame)isoneofChaucer'sunfinishedpoems,havingtherare combinationofloftythoughtandsimple, homelylanguageshowingtheinfluenceofthe greatItalianmaster.Inthepoemtheauthoris carried awayinadreambyagreat eagle fromthebrittletempleofVenus,inasandywilderness,uptothehalloffame.Tothis house come all rumors of earth, as the sparks flyupward.

Thethirdgreat poem of the period is the Legende of Goode Wimmen. As heis resting in the fields among the daisies, he falls as leep and gay procession draws near.FirstcometheloveGod,leadingbythe handAlcestis, and modelofallwifelyvirtues, whoseemblemisthedaisy; and behind them follow a troupe of glorious women, all of whomhavebeenfaithfulinlove. Theygather about thepoet; and Godupbraidshim for having translated the Romance of the Rose, and for his early poems reflecting on the vanity and fickleness of women. Chaucer promises, and as soon as he awakes sets himselftothetask. Ninelegendswerewrittenofwhich "Thisbe" isperhapsthebest. Itappears in all probability that Chaucer intended to make this his master piece, devoting manyyearstothestoriesoffamouswomenwhoweretruetolove. Buteitherbecause heweariedofhistheme, ortheplanofthe Canterbury Taleswasgrowing in his mind, heabandonedthetaskinthemiddleofhisninthlegend.Perhaps,thisisthereasonwhy hisprologuetothe CanterburyTalesholdsgreaterswayinthe mindsofhisreaders than any of the legends.

# c) ThirdPeriod

Chaucer's masterpiece, the Canterbury Tales, one of the most famous and widely readworks of literature, fills the thirdor English period of his life. The plan of the work is magnificent: to represent the wides weep of English life by gathering amot ley company together and letting each class of society tell its own favorite stories. Though the great work was never finished, Chaucer succeeded in his purposes owell that in the Canterbury Taleshehas given us apicture of contemporary English life in all its facets be it its work and play, its deeds and dreams, its funand sympathy and hearty joy of living. Such arich variety of social documentation is rarely found in literary works.

# 3.5 CONTEMPORARIES OF CHAUCER

#### i. WILLIAMLANGLAND

He was born probably near Malvern, in Worcestershire, the son of a poor freeman, and in his early lifelived in the fields as a shepherd. Laterhewent to London with his wife and children, getting a hungry living as clerk in the church. His real life mean while was that of a seer, a prophet after Isaiah's own heart, if we may judge by the prophecy which so on found a voice in Piers Plowman. In 1399, after the success of his great work, he was possibly writing another poem called Richard the Redeless, a protest against Richard II, but nothing can be said about the authorship of this poem with certain ity, which was left un finished by the assassination of the king. After 1399, Langland disappears utterly, and the date of death is unknown.

# ii. JOHNWYCLIF

Wyclif,asaman,isbyfarthemostpowerfulEnglishfigureofthefourteenth century.Hisgreatwork,whichearnedhimhistitleof"fatherofEnglishprose",isthe translationoftheBible. Wyclifhimselftranslatedthegospels,andmuchmoreofthe New Testament; the rest was finished by his followers, especially by Nicholas of Hereford.ThoughWyclif'sworksarenowunread,except byoccasionalscholars,he stilloccupiesaveryhighplaceintheEnglishliterature.

# iii. JOHNMANDEVILLE

Abouttheyear 1365,thereappearedinEnglandan extraordinarybook called the Voyage and Travail of Sir John Maundeville, written in excellent style in the Midlanddialect,whichwasthenbecomingtheliterarylanguageofEngland. Theoriginal work was probably in French, which was speedily translated into Latin, then into Englishandotherlanguages; and where veritappeared, it became extremely popular. It's marvelous stories of the western landisperfectly suited to the credulous spirit of the age. At the present times there are said to be more than three hundred copied manuscripts of "Mandeville" in various languages.

# 3.6 LETUSSUMUP

The above chapter tried to look at Chaucer's life and his work. It makes an attempttostudyChaucer'sworkbybroadlydividing it intothreephases.Inhis early orFrenchperiod, hetranslated "TheRomanceoftheRose"andwrotemanyminor poems;hismiddleorItalianperiod,ofwhichthechiefpoemsare'TroilusandCressida"

and "The Legendof Good Women"; his lateor English period, in which hew orked at his master piece, the famous Canterbury Tales. The contemporaries of Chaucerviz. William Langland, John Wyclif, and John Mandeville are also discussed here.

# 3.7 GLOSSARY

Feudal-pertainingtofeudalsystem

Strata – social level

Estate-landedproperty

Hierarchy-systemofpersonsorthingsarranged in agradedorder Plague –

an epidemic disease

Inflate – increase

Depress – deject

Diplomat-ambassador

Prosperous-flourishing, well-off

Commercial-relatingtocommerce

Expeditions – journey

Chivalry- courteous behaviour

Confidant – trust worthy, loyal

Obsolete - no longer in useArchaic -

ancient, out of date Allegory-

astorywhichissymbolic Brittle -

likely to break

# 3.8 SELFASSESSMENTQUESTIONS

# 3.8.1 SHORTANSWERTYPEQUESTIONS

a) BrieflydiscusstheAgeofChaucer.

Answer: The fourteenth century is remarkable historically for the

declineoffeudalism, forthegrowthofthe Englishnational spiritduring thewars with France, for the growth of the Englishnational spiritduring thewars with France, for the prominence of the House of Commons, and for the growing power of the working classes. The age produced remarkable writers, of whom Geoffrey Chauceris one of the greatest of English writers.

b) WhatdoyouknowaboutthelifeofChaucer?

c)

Answer:ForourconveniencethelifeofChaucerisdividedinto three periods. The first, ofthirty years, includes his youth and early manhood,inwhichtimehewasinfluencedalmostexclusivelybyFrench literarymodels. These condperiod, off ifteen years, covers Chaucer's active lifeas diplomatand manofaffairs; and in this the Italian influence seems stronger than the French. The third, off ifteen years, generally known as the English period, is the time of Chaucer's richest development.

Dis	scuss theworksofChaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.
d) Writ	te anoteonthe contemporaries of Chaucer.

# 3.8.2 MULTIPLECHOICEQUESTIONS (MCQs)

1) Inwhichcenturywas Chaucerborn?		erborn?			
	a) 12 <sup>th</sup>	b)13 <sup>th</sup>			
	c)14 <sup>th</sup>	d)15 <sup>th</sup>			
2)	Chaucer's father and grand fa	Chaucer's father and grand father were both what?			
	a) Bakers	b)Brewers			
	c)Butchers	d)Vintners			
3)	3) WhatnameisnowgiventothelanguageinwhichChaucerworked?				
	a) EarlyEnglish	b)MiddleEnglish			
	c)NewEnglish	d)OldEnglish			
4)	What is the title of the earliest of Chaucer's poems written sometime between 1369 and 1372?				
	a) TheBookoftheDuchess	b)TheBookoftheAbbess			
	1)TheBookoftheGoverness				
5)	WhatisthetitleofChaucer's	bestknownwork?			
	a) TheCanterburyTales	b)The SalisburyTales			
	c)TheWinchesterTales	d)TheYorkTales			
3.9 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)					
1) c	2)d	3)b			
4) a	5)a				
3.10 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS					
1)	DiscussindetailtheAgeofChauc	eer.			

# 1)

2) Writeadetailednoteonthe lifeandworksofChaucer.

# 3.11 SUGGESTEDREADING

- 1. ACriticalHistoryofEnglishLiterature(VolumeOne)-DavidDaiches, 2012.
- 2. English Literature: Its History and its Significance for the life of the English Speaking World– William J. Long, 2013.
- 3. HistoryofEnglishLiterature-AndrewSanders, 2012.
- 4. AHistoryofEnglishLiterature–LegouisandCazamian, 2011.

# Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

# LITERATURE OF THE REVIVAL

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 4.1 Introduction
- 4.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 4.3 TheRevivalofLearning
- 4.4 TheImpactofRenaissanceonLiterature
- 4.5 LetUsSumUp
- 4.6 Glossary
- 4.7 Self-AssessmentQuestions
  - 4.7.1 ShortAnswer TypeQuestions
  - 4.7.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 4.8 AnswerKey
- 4.9 LongAnswerTypeQuestions
- 4.10 SuggestedReading

#### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

Dear Learner, Revival in simple terms means the state of being revived. In English Literature the term Revival of Learning holds a lot of significance as it refers to the enlightenment of the human mind after the darkness of the Middle Ages. The term Revival of Learning covers the whole movement, whose essence was, according to Lamartine, that "man discovered himself and the universe," and, according to Taine, that man, so long blinded, "had suddenly opened his eyes and seen."

# 4.2 OBJECTIVES AND OUTCOME

Afterreadingthislesson, thelearnervwillbeableto:

a) Explain therevivalofLearning

- b) Explain RenaissanceandHumanism
- c) appreciate theimpactofRenaissanceonliteratureviz.Prose,Poetryand Drama.

# 4.3 THEREVIVALOFLEARNING

TheRevivalofLearningdenotes,initsbroadestsense,thegradualenlightenment ofthehumanmindafterthedarknessoftheMiddleAges.ThenamesRenaissance and Humanismareoftenappliedtothesamemovement.ThetermRenaissance,thoughused bymanywriters"todenotethewholetransitionfromthe MiddleAgestothe modern world"ismorecorrectlyappliedtotherevivalofartresultingfromthediscoveryand imitationofclassicmodelsinthefourteenthandfifteenthcenturies.Humanismapplies totherevivalofclassicliterature and was socalledby its leaders because theyheld that thestudyofclassicswasthe bestmeansofpromotingthe largesthumaninterests. The termRevivalofLearningisusedasanumbrellatermtocoverthewholemovement.

Renaissanceetymologicallymeans"rebirth"andtransformedEuropeanculture from the mid 14<sup>th</sup> century in Italy to the mid 17<sup>th</sup> century in England. Strongly influenced by the rediscovery of the classical, Greek and Latin literature, it was greatly accelerated by the development of printing. Broadly speaking, the Renaissance implies that re- awakeningoflearningwhichcameto Europeinthefourteenthand fifteenth centuries. The Renaissance was not only English but a European phenomenon, and basically considered, it signalled a thorough substitution of the medieval habits of thought by new attitudes. The dawn of Renaiss ance came first to the dawn of Renaiss and Renaiss and the dawn of Renaiss and RenaItalyand a little later to France. To England it came much later, roughly about the beginningofthesixteenthcentury.InItaly,theimpactofGreek learning was feltafter the Turkish conquest of Constantino plethe Greek scholars fled and took refuge in Italy carryingwiththema vast treasureofancientGreekliteratureinmanuscript.Thestudy ofthisliteraturefiredthesoulandimaginationoftheItalyofthattimeandcreateda newkindofintellectualandaestheticculturequitedifferentfromtheMiddleAges.

Firstly,theRenaissancemeantthedeathofthemediaevalscholasticismwhich had for long beenkeeping humanthoughts inbondage. This schoolofthought got themselves entangled in useless controversies and tried to apply the principles of AristotelianphilosophytothedoctrinesofChristianity,thusgivingbirthtovastliterature. Secondly,itsignaled arevolt against spiritualauthority-theauthorityof thePope.The

Reformation though not a part of the revival of learning, was yet a companion movement in England. This defiance, of spiritual authority went hand in hand with that of intellectual authority, Renaissance in tellectuals distinguished themselves by their flagrant antiauthoritarianism.

Thirdly,theRenaissanceimpliedagreaterperceptionofbeautyand polishinthe GreekandLatin scholars. Thisbeautyand this polishwere soughtbyRenaissancemen ofletterstobeincorporatedintheirnativeliterature. Further, itmeantthebirthofa kind ofimitativetendencyimpliedinterm"classicism". Lastly, therenaissancemarkeda changefromthetheocentrictothehomocentricconceptionoftheuniverse. Human valuescametoberecognizedas permanentvalues, and theywere sought to be enriched and illuminated by the heritage of antiquity. This marked the rise of humanismand also by implication, materialism.

# 4.4 THEIMPACTOFRENAISSANCEONLITERATURE

#### a) Prose

ThemostimportantprosewriterswhoexhibittheinfluenceoftheRenaissance on English proseare Erasmus, Sir Thomas More, John Lyly, and Philip Sydney. Erasmus was a Dutch man who, came to Oxford to learn Greek. His chief work was The PraisemostimportantworkwritteninEngland. ofFollywhichistheEnglishtranslationofhis Erasmuswrotethisworkin1510.SirThomasMore'sUtopiawasthe"trueprologue totheRenaissance".Itwasthefirst bookwrittenbyanEnglishmanwhichachieved Europeanfame; butitwas written in Latin (1516) and only later (1555)wastranslated into English. Theword "utopia" is derived from the Greekword "outopos" meaning noplace. More'sutopiais an imaginaryisland whichis the habitatofidealrepublic.By thepictureoftheidealstate isimpliedakind ofsocial criticismofcontemporaryisland. More's indebtedness to Plato's Republic is quite obvious. However, More seems also tobeindebtedtothethenrecentdiscoveriesoftheexplorersandnavigatorslikeVasco daGama-who weremostlyofSpanishandPortuguese nationalities.InUtopia, More discreditsmedievalisminallitsimplicationsandexaltstheancient Greekculture.

PassingontotheprosewritersoftheElizabethanage-theageoftheflowering oftheRenaissance-wefind themmarkedlyinfluenced bothintheirstyleandthought-contentbytherevivalofantiqueclassicallearning.SydneyinArcadia,LylyinEuphues, and Hooker in The Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity write the English which is away

fromthelanguageofcommonspeech; and is either too heavily laden-as in case of Lylyand Sydney-with bits of classical finery, or modeled on Latinsyntax. Further in his own career and his Essays, Baconstands as a representative of the materialistic, Machiavellian facet of the Renaissance, particularly of the Renaissance Italy. He combines in himself the dispassion at epursuit of truth and the keen desire formaterial advance.

# b) Poetry

SirThomasWyatt(1503-42)andtheEarlofSurrey(1517-47)werepioneers ofthenewpoetryin England.AfterChaucerthe spiritofEnglish poetryhadslumbered for acentury. The change in pronunciation in the fifteenth century had created a lot of confusion inprosodywhich in the practice of such important poets as Lydgate and Skeletonhadbeenreducedtoamockery. WyatthadtravelledextensivelyinItalyand FranceandhadcomeunderthespellofItalianRenaissance.Itmustberemembered thattheworkofWyattandSurreydoes notreflecttheimpactoftheRomeofantiquity alone, but also that of modern Italy. So farastheversificationisconcerned, Wyattand SurreyimportedintoEnglandvariousnewItalianmetricalpatterns.Moreover,theygave poetryanewsenseofgrace, dignity, delicacy, and harmony, which was found by them lacking in the works of Chaucerand the Chaucerian's alike. Further, they were highly influenced by the love poetry of Petrarchandthey did their best to imitate it. Petrarch's lovepoetryisofthecountrykind,inwhichthepiningloverisshownasa"servant" of hismistresswithhishearttempest-tossedbyherneglectandhismoodvaryingaccording to her absence orpresence.

Itgoestothe credit of Wyattand Surreyto have introduced the Sonnet into the English literary scene. Their poems appeared in Tottel's Miscellany in 1557. They in particular brought the sonnet and blank verse, which were later to be practiced by a vast number of the best English poets. Thoughinh is sonnets, Wyatt did not employ regulariam bic pentameter syethecreated as ense of discipline among the poets of his times who had forgotten the less on and example of Chaucerand, like Skelton, were writing "ragged" and "jagged" lines which jarred soun pleasantly upon the ear. Wy att wrote in all thirty-two sonnets, out of which seventeen are adaptations of Petrarch. Most of them (twenty-eight) have the rhymescheme of Petrarch's sonnets; that is, each

has the octave a b b a a b b a and twenty-six out of these twenty eighthave thecddceesestet. Onlyinthelastthreehecomesnearwhatiscalled the Shakespearean formula, that is, three quatrains and a couplet. In the thirteenth sonnet, he exactly produced it; this sonnet rhymes a b a b, a b a b, a b a b, c c. Surrey wrote about fifteenorsix teensonnetsout of which tenuse the Shakespeare an formula which was to enjoy the greatest popularity among the sonneteers of the six teenth century. Surrey's work is characterized by exquisite grace and tenderness which we find missing from that of Wyatt. Moreover, he is a better crafts man and gives greater harmony to his poetry. Surrey employed blank verse in his translation of the fourthbook of The Aeneid, the work which was first translated into English verse by Gavin Douglas ageneration earlier in heroic couplets.

#### c) Drama:

Therevivalofancient classicallearning scored its first clear impact on England dramainthemiddleofthesixteenthcentury. Previous to this impact there had been a pretty vigorous native tradition of drama, particularly comedy. This tradition had its origin in the liturgical drama and had progressed through the miracle and the mystery, and later themorality, to the interlude. John Heywood had written quite a few vigorous interludes, but they were altogether different intone, spirit, and purpose from the Greek and Romandrama of antiquity. The first English regular tragedy Gorbuducand comedy Ralph Roister Doister were very much imitations of the classical tragedy and comedy. Gorbuducis slavish imitation of Sene can tragedy and has all its features without much of its life. Like Sene can tragedy it has revenge as the tragic motive, has most of its important incidents, narrated on the stage by messengers, has much of the toricand verbose declamation, has a ghost among its dramatis personae, and so forth. It is indeed a good in stance of the "blood and thunder" kind of tragedy.

Lateron, the "University Wits" struck a note of independence in their dramatic works. They refused to copy Romandrama as slavishly as the writers of Gorbuduc and Roister Doister. In their imagination, they were all fired by the new literature which showed them new dimensions of human capability. In this respect, Marlowest ands in the fore-front of the University Wits. Rightly has been called "the true child of the Renaissance".

#### 4.5 LETUSSUMUP

Inthis lessonwe have studied the RevivalofLearning, what it was, and the significance of the terms Humanism and Renaissance. We have looked at the influence of Renaissance on different genres of literature viz. prose, drama and poetry. The important prosewriters of the Renaissance and their works are Erasmus's Praise of Folly, More's Utopia, Sydney's Arcadia and Lyly's Eupheus. Sir Thomas Wy attand Earlof Surrey introduced sonnet to the English poetry.

# 4.6 GLOSSARY

Revival-restoration

Enlightenment-philosophicalmovement stressingthe importanceofreasonand logic

Renaissance-revivalofintellectualorartisticachievement

Humanism-asystemofthoughtthatfocusesonhumansandtheir values, capacities and worth

Transition – shift

Imitation—copy,mimicry

Classics-aliteraryworkofancient GreeceorRome

Medieval – belonging to Middle ages

Aesthetic - attractive or appealing

Bondage-onewhoisboundasaslave

Controversy – dispute, argument

Anti– authoritarianism– oppositionto authority

Incorporate – combined into one body

Theocentric-centringonGodastheprimeconcern

Homocentric – centring on humans

Materialism-concernfor possessionsor materialwealth

# 4.7 SELFASSESMENTQUESTIONS

# 4.7.1 SHORTANSWERTYPE QUESTIONS

# Q.1 Explaintheterm"Renaissance".

Answer: Renaissance etymologically means "rebirth" transformed European culture from the mid 14<sup>th</sup>century in Italyto the mid 17<sup>th</sup> century in England. Strongly influenced by the rediscoveryoftheclassical, Greekand Latin literature, it was greatly accelerated by the development of printing. Broadly speaking, the Renaissance implies that re-awakening of learning which came to Europeinthe fourteenthand fifteenthcenturies. The Renaissance was notonlyEnglishbutaEuropeanphenomenon,andbasicallyconsidered,it signalledathoroughsubstitutionofthemedievalhabitsofthoughtby new attitudes. The dawn of Renaissance came first to Italy and a littlelatertoFrance.ToEnglanditcamemuchlater,roughlyaboutthe beginningofthesixteenth century.In **Italy**, the impact of Greeklearning wasfeltaftertheTurkishconquestofConstantinoplethe Greekscholars fledandtookrefugeinItalycarryingwiththema vasttreasureof ancient Greek literature in manuscript. The study of this literature fired the souland imagination of the Italyof that time and created anew kind of intellectual and aesthetic culture quite different from the Middle Ages.

# Q.2 WhatdoyouunderstandbyHumanism?

Answer:ThenamesRenaissanceandHumanismareoftenapplied tothesame movement. ThetermRenaissance, thoughusedbymany writers "to denote the whole transition fromthe Middle Ages to the modernworld"ismorecorrectlyappliedtotherevivalofartresulting fromthediscoveryandimitationofclassicmodelsinthefourteenthand fifteenthcenturies. Humanismappliestotherevivalofclassic literature and was so called by its leaders because they held that the study of classicswasthebestmeansofpromotingthelargest humaninterests.

	ThetermRevivalofLearningisusedasanumbrellatermtocoverthe			
	wholemovement. Q.3 WriteanoteontheimportantprosewritersoftheRenaissance.			
4.7.2	MULTIPLECHOICEQUES	TIONS (MCQs)		
Q4.	WyattandSurrey'ssonnetsappearedwhere?			
	a)Tottel'sMiscellany	b)Eupheus		
	c) Arcadia	d)TheAeneid		
Q5.	Which is famous work by ThomasMore?			
	a)Eupheus	b)Arcadia		
	c)Utopia	d)TheAeneid		
Q6.	6. Praise of Folly is written by whom?			
	a)Sydney	b)Lyly		
	c) Surrey	d)Erasmus		
Q7.	WhichisthefirstEnglishregulartragedy?			
	a)Gorboduc	b)RalphRoisterDoister		
	c)DoctorFaustus	d)Hamlet		
Q8.	Which is the first Englishcomedy?			

- a)Gorboduc b)RalphRoisterDoister
- c) As You Like It d)Noneofthe Above
- Q9. What doesantiqueclassical learning referto?\_\_\_\_\_
  - a) ancientGreekandRomanliterature
    - b) Anglo-Saxonliterature
    - c) Chaucer'swork
    - d) Noneoftheabove

# 4.8 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)

A4.a A5.c A6.d

A7.a A8.b A9.a

# 4.9 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS

- 1) Discuss indetailtherevivaloflearning.
- 2) DiscusstheimpactofRenaissanceonEnglishliterature.
- 3) What isthecontribution of SirThomas Wyattand Earlof Surreyto English poetry?

# 4.10 SUGGESTEDREADING

- 1. ACriticalHistoryofEnglishLiterature(VolumeOne)-DavidDaiches, 2012.
- 2. EnglishLiterature:ItsHistoryanditsSignificanceforthelifeof the English Speaking World William J. Long, 2013.
- 3. HistoryofEnglishLiterature-AndrewSanders, 2012.

# Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

# ORIGINOF DRAMA

# **STRUCTURE**

- 5.1 Introduction
- 5.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 5.3 Dramaandthefolkritual
- 5.4 DramawiththeChurch
- 5.5 MysteryandMiraclePlays
- 5.6 MoralityPlays
- 5.7 Interludes
- 5.8 LetUsSumUp
- 5.9 Glossary
- 5.10 SelfAssessmentQuestions
  - 5.10.1 ShortAnswer TypeQuestions
  - 5.10.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 5.11 AnswerKey
- 5.12 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 5.13 SuggestedReading

# 5.1 INTRODUCTION

Drama was introduced to Britain from Europe by the Romans. English drama's origin can be traced from church in the medieval period. The four periods of history of English drama are Emergence, English Renaissance, Interregnum and Victorian era, William Shakespeare is addressed as the father of English Drama.

# **5.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME**

Afterstudyingthislesson, thelearnerwillbeabletoenumerate:

# a) Dramaandthefolkritual

- b) DramawithintheChurch
- c) MiraclePlays
- d) Mysteryplays orMysteryCycles
- e) MoralityPlays
- f) Interludes

# 5.3 DRAMA AND THEFOLKRITUAL

Drama had its earliest beginnings in the community life of the village, the predominantformofsettlementthattookplace inEnglandinc.450, withthe comingof the Anglo-Saxons. The villagers had to undertake the communal task of ploughing, sowing, harvesting and clearing the wasteland. This pattern of work and the survival of the community were determined by cycles of cultivation and change of seasons. And this inturnexpressed itselfinritualsthat fedinto mythologies. Theritualswereperformed astypesofworshipthatbothensuredthecontinuityofthecyclesandacknowledged itssignificance. With the coming of Christianity in 597, these rituals were demythologized inaccordancewithChristianbeliefsandatthesametimetheircommunalfunctions acquirednewforms. Therituals retained a lot of their vigor through the Middle Ages developing itself into the folk play. What is interesting is that the Church always disapproved of the element of 'playing' in these folk customs. The church was into lerant of what they perceived as hidden dramatic elements in folk customs. This kind of censorshipcontinuedwellintotheElizabethanperiod,withtheatrebeingassociatedwith thehellishartoffeigning, licenseand misrule. The factthat it surviveddespitethe continuoussuppressionspeaks immenselyfor itsvitality.

Thenativedramagrewoutoftheactivitiesofminstrels, strolling players, storytellers and entertainers who worked outside any formal tradition of the ater. They were part of processions, pageants and tournaments, using the village green and town square as the playing area or open acting space. Most of their performances were ritualistic in nature, using for instance, the fertility mythest occlebrate the spirit offecundity and regeneration. Later, with the domination of the Christian myth the pagan ritual lost its primary function. As community activities the seritual sdid not require texts, so that many folk plays survived as mimetic actions alone. It was only much later that they were reinscribed into

textsasrationalizationforperformancesthatmayhavetakenplace.

Recently, critics have challenged the theory that the history of dramamarks an evolution from a primitive human activity that had to be polished and refined into the uniqued ramaticachievement of the Renaissance. Nothing could be further from truth, the yins ist. The religious drama of the medie valperio dhad a distinct shape and content; it was also flour ishing when the church and the authorities stopped it. As community drama, English folk plays were enacted by "a mateurs" and performers like jugglers, a crobats, tumblers, rope-dancers and an imal trainers. The ball adsingers, story tellers and minstrels added to the imaginative quality of the performances with their song sand tales.

# 5.4 DRAMAWITHINTHECHURCH

In Europe, the dramahadadist inctly religious origin. There is little doubt that the churchwasatthecentreofthemedievallife. It catered to both the social and spiritual needsofpeople.Butwhatistrulyfascinating isthewaythatitharnesseddrama for its ownpurpose. It found in the dramatic formanideal vehicle for conveying its sermons. Infact, therituals observed in the church had all the ingredients of drama. Notable amongstthemwastheMass.Ithad colorfulrobesandvestment; aprocession from the churchyard to the inner sanctuary led by the bishop and his attendants and often accompaniedbythecomicfigure of theboybishop. Thecentralnaveofthechurchhad thepulpitandspaceforthechoir, while the church could hold a compact congregation.

Inmanyways, thearchitecture of the building was like an atural theatre. It had choral singing and on special occasions as Christmas and Easter, the atmosphere was heightened by the use of candle light, incense and music. By the tenth century words were added to the singing to give additional meaning. The first characters were drawn from the New Testament, and the object of the first plays was to make the church service more impressive or to emphasize the moralless on sby showing the reward of the good and the punishment of the evil doer. During the later days of the Roman Empire, the Church found the stage possessed by frightful plays. The debased drama was driven from the stage and plays of every kindwere for bidden. Later the Church itself provided as ubstitute for the forbidden plays in the famous Mysteries and Miracles.

#### 5.5 MYSTERY AND MIRACLEPLAYS

InFrance, the name miracle was given to anyplay representing the lives of saints, while mystererepresented scenes from the life of Christ or stories from the Old

Testamentassociated with the coming of Messiah. In England this distinction was almost unknown, then ame Miracle was used in discriminately for all plays having their origin in the Bibleorin the lives of the saints; and then ame Mystery, to distinguish a certain class of plays, was not used until long after the religious drama had passed away.

# Origin

Asearlyasthefifthcenturylivingtableauxwereintroducedintosacredservices. Theplaysoriginatedassimpletropes, verbalembellishmentsofliturgicaltexts, and slowlybecamemoreelaborate. Atanearlyperiodchantsfromtheserviceoftheday wereaddedtotheprosedialogue. Astheseliturgicaldramasincreasedinpopularity, vernacularforms emerged, as travelling companies of actors and theatricalproductions organized by local communities became more common in the later Middle Ages. These primitive forms were later elaborated with dialogue and dramaticaction. Eventually the dramas moved from church to the exterior -the churchyard and the public market place. These early performances were given in Latin, and were preceded by a vernacular prologue spoken by a herald who gave a synopsis of the events. The writers and directors of the earliest plays, were probably monks. Religious dramaflourished from about the ninth century to the sixteenth.

Miracleplays,onthesubjectofmiraclesperformedbysaints, developed in the twelfthcentury in both England and on the continent. Typically, these plays focused on Virgin Maryand Saint Nicholas, both of whom had strong following sduring the medieval period. Mary is often portrayed as helping those in need and danger-often at the last minute. Some of those she saved may have seemed unsavory sinners to a pious audience, both the point was that the saint saved all who truly wished to be saved.

In1210, suspicious of the growing popularity of miracle plays, Pope Innocent III is sue dapapale dict for bidding clergy from acting on a public stage. This had the effect of transferring theorganization of the dramast otownguilds, after which several changes followed. Once outside the church, the dramaflourished, and so on became independent, although its themes continued to be religious and its services which connected with religious festivals. Although they quickly became public entertainers removed from the church building, and we repopular as Corpus Christientertainers throughout the fifteen the entury, few miracle plays survive in English because King Henry VIII banned

theminthemiddleofthesixteenthcentury, during hisreformation of the church. The craft guilds, professional organizations of the workers involve in the same trade – carpenters, wool merchants, and so on-soon began competing with each other in producing plays which could be performed during the feast of Corpus Christi.

Most of their plays derived from the biblical stories and the life of Christ. BecausetheBibleissilentonmanydetailsofthelifeofChrist,someplaysinventednew materialandilluminateddarkareas,therebysatisfyingthe intensecuriositymedieval ChristianshadabouteventstheBibleomitted.VernaculartextsreplacedLatin,andnon-Biblicalpassageswereaddedalongwithcomicscenes.Actingandcharacterization became more elaborate. These vernacular religiousperformanceswere, insome ofthe largercitiesinEnglandsuchasYork,performedandproducedbyguilds,witheachguild takingresponsibilityforaparticularpieceofscripturalhistory.

Themysteryplaydeveloped,in someplaces,into a series ofplays dealingwith allthemajoreventsintheChristiancalendar,fromtheCreationtotheDayofJudgment. Theyweredivided intotwoclasses:the first givenat Christmas, includedallplays connectedwiththebirthofChrist;thesecondatEaster,includedtheplaysrelatedto hisdeathandtriumph.Bythebegiiningofthefourteenthcenturyalltheseplayswere invariouslocalities unitedinsingle cycles beginning withthe Creationandendingwith theFinalJudgement.The complete cycle waspresented everyspring beginningon Corpus Christi day.

Bytheendofthe15thcentury,thepracticeofactingtheseplaysincycleson festival dayswas established in severalpartsofEurope. Sometimes, each playwas performedonadecoratedpageant cartthat moved aboutthecityto allowdifferent crowdstowatcheachplayaswellasprovidedactorswithadressingroomaswellas astage. Theentirecyclecouldtakeupto twentyhoursto performandcould be spread over a number of days. Taken as a whole, these are referred to as Corpus Christi cycles. Thesecycleswereoftenperformedduringthe FeastofCorpusChristiandtheir overalldesigndrewattentiontoChrist'slife and his redemptionforallofmankind. The playswereperformedbyacombinationofprofessionals andamateurs andwere written inhighlyelaboratestanzaforms; theywereoftenmarkedbytheextravaganceofthesets and "specialeffects", butcouldalsobestarkandintimate. The variety of the atrical and poetic styles, even in a single cycle of plays, could be remarkable.

# MajorCycles ofplays

TherearefourcompleteEnglishbiblicalcollectionsofplays;althoughthese collectionsaresometimesreferredto as"cycles,"itisnowbelievedthat thistermmay attributetothesecollections morecoherencethantheyin fact possess. Probablyevery importanttowninEnglandhaditsowncycleofplaysforitsownguildstoperform,but nearlyall have beenlost.At the present dayonlyfour cycles exist and these are:

- 1) the Chester cycle 25 plays
- 2) the Yorkcycle–48 plays
- 3) theTowneleyorWakefieldcycle-30plays
- 4) theCoventrycycle-42plays

The Chester cycle has 25 plays, the Wakefield30, the Coventry42, and the York48. The Yorkplays are generally considered to be the best; but those of Wakefield showmore humour and variety, and better works manship. The most famous plays of the Towneley collection are attributed to the Wakefield Master, an anonymous playwright who wrote in the fifteenth century. The Wakefield Master gets his name from the geographic location where he lived, the market-town of Wakefield in Yorkshire. He may have been a highly educated cleric there, or possibly a friar from an ear by monastery at Woodkirk, four miles north of Wakefield. It was once thought that this anonymous author wrote a series of 32 plays (each averaging about 384 lines) called the Towneley Cycle. The Master's contribution stothis collection are still much debated, and some scholars believe he may have written fewer than ten of them.

ThebestknownpageantintheTowneleymanuscriptisTheSecondShepherds' Pageant,aburlesqueoftheNativityfeaturingMakthesheepstealerandhiswifeGill, whichmoreorlessexplicitlycomparesastolenlambtotheSaviourofmankind.The Harrowing ofHell, derived fromthe apocryphalActsofPilate, was apopular part oftheYorkandWakefieldcycles.Thedramas oftheElizabethanandJacobeanperiods were developed out of mysteryplays.

#### 5.6 MORALITYPLAYS

MoralityPlayswereneverapartofanycyclebutdevelopedindependentlyas

moraltalesin thefourteenth or earlyfifteenth centuryon the Continentandin England. TheydonotillustratemomentsintheBible,nordotheydescribethelifeofChristor thesaints.Instead,theydescribethelives ofpeoplefacing the temptations of the world. Theplaysarecarefultopresentawarningtotheunwarythattheirsoulsarealwaysin peril,thattheDevilisonconstantwatch,andthatpeople must behaveproperlyifthey aretobesaved.TheMoralitygenerallyendedinthetriumphofthevirtue,thedevil leapinginto hell-mouthwithViceon itsback.

Onefeatureofthemoralityplaysistheirrelianceonthetechniqueofallegory, afavoritemedievaldevice. Allegoryisthetechniqueofgivingabstract ideasorvalues aphysicalrepresentation. Inmoralityplays, abstractions suchasgoodness became characters in the drama. The use of allegory permitted the medieval dramatists to personifyabstractvaluessuchasSloth, Greed, Vanity, Strength, and Hopebymaking them characters and putting them on stage inaction.

Thedramatistsspecifiedsymbols, clothing, and gestures appropriate to these abstract figures, thus helping the audience recognize the ideas, the characters represented. The use of allegory was an extremely durable technique that was already established in medieval paintings, printed books and books of emblem, in which, for example, sloth would be shown as a manner clining lazily on a bedorg reed would be represented as overwhelmingly fat and vanity as a figure completely absorbed in a mirror. Using allegory to represent abstract qualities allowed the did actic playwrights to draw clear-cutlines of moral force: Satanwas always bad; angels were always good. The allegories were clear, direct, and apparent to all who witnessed the plays.

Thecentralobjective in the morality play was the salvation of human beings, represented by an individual's struggleto avoid sin and damnation and achieves alvation in the other world. As in Everyman, (c. 1495), a late medie valplay that is best known of the morality plays, the subjects were usually abstract battles between specific vices and certain virtues for the possession of humans oul. In many ways the morality play was adramatized sermondesigned to teach a morallesson. Marked by high serious ness, it was neverthelessent ertaining and gave free scope to the imagination for new plots and incidents.

#### 5.7 INTERLUDES

TheInterludessignifythe importanttransitionfromsymbolismtorealism.It appeared towards the end of the fifteen the entury but it could not displace the morality which continued enjoying popularity, as we have pointed out above, till the end of sixteen the entury. It dispensed with the allegorical figures of the morality play almost completely and affected a complete break with the religious type of drama, even though retaining some of its didactic character. It was purely secular and fairly realistic, though quite crude and somewhat grotes que.

# **5.8 LETUSSUMUP**

Theabovelessontriedtolookattheoriginofdramafromthefolkritualsand itsoriginwithinthe Church.Itmakesanattempt tostudyindetailtheMysteryand Miracleplays, Moralities andtheInterludes.

# **5.9 GLOSSARY**

Mythologies-collectionofmyths

Rituals-thebodyofceremoniesorrites

Minstrel – a medievalentertainer

Peagent-anymagnificentorshowydisplay

Fecundity -fertility

Regeneration—rebirth

Pagan – heathen

Mimetic –imitative

Pulpit—anelevatedplatforminChurch

Congregation – an act of assembling

Messiah – here, Jesus Christ

Embellishment – decoration

Vernacular—native

Easter-aChristianfeastcommemoratingthe RessurectionofJesus

Didactic- morallyinstructive

Salvation-redemption

Symbolism— a system of symbols or representations

Realism-aninclinationtowardliteraltruthandpragmatism

Grotesque-ludicrous,ugly,bizarre

# 5.10 SELFASSESSMENTQUESTIONS

# 5.10.1 SHORTANSWERTYPEQUESTIONS

# Q.1 WheredoestheDramaoriginatedinEngland?

Answer:InEurope,thedrama had adistinctlyreligiousorigin. Thereislittledoubtthatthechurchwas atthecentreofthemedievallife. Itcateredtoboththesocialandspiritualneedsofpeople.Butwhatis trulyfascinatingisthewaythatit harnessed dramafor itsownpurpose. Itfoundinthe dramatic formanidealvehicle forconveying its sermons. Infact,theritualsobservedinthechurchhadalltheingredientsofdrama. NotableamongstthemwastheMass.Ithadcolorfulrobesandvestment; a procession from the churchyard to the inner sanctuary led by the bishopandhisattendantsandoftenaccompaniedbythecomicfigureof theboybishop.Thecentralnaveofthechurchhadthepulpitandspace forthechoir,whilethechurchcould hold acompact congregation.

# Q.2 NametheimportantMysteryCycles.

Answer: Thereare four complete English biblical collections of plays; although the secollections are sometimes referred to as "cycles," it is now believed that this term may attribute to the secollections more coherence than the yinfact possess. Probably every important to wn in Englandhadits own cycle of plays for its own guild stoper form, but nearly all have been lost. At the present day only four cycles exist and the seare:

1)	theChestercycle -25plays
2)	theYorkcycle-48plays
2)	theTowneleyorWakefieldcycle-30plays
3)	theCoventrycycle-42plays
18.TheY	hester cycle has 25 plays, the Wakefield 30, the Coventry 42, and the Torkplays are generally considered to be the best; but those of Wakefield amourand variety, and better works manship.
	Q.3 WhatisaMiracleplay?
Q4.	ExplainwhatisaMysteryplay?

 ${\bf 5.10.2~MULTIPLE~CHOICE~QUESTIONS~(MCQs)}$ 

1.	Whichoftheseisa Moralityplay?				
	a) Everyman	b) RalphRoisterD	oister		
	c)Spanishtragedy	d)Utopia			
2.	Whichtechniqueisp	rimarilyusedbyadramat	tistinaMoralityplay?		
	a) Allegory	b)Satire			
	c)Farce	d)None of the abov	ve .		
3.	HowmanyplaysareattributedtoChestercycle?				
	a) 42	b)30			
	c)25	d)48			
4.	TheYorkcycledevelopedinwhichtown?				
	a) Yorkshire	b)Towneley			
	c)Coventry	d)Chester			
5.	WhatdotheMysteryplaysrepresent?				
	a) thelifeofChrist	b)revengetragedies			
	c)rurallife	d)None oftheabove			
5.11 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)					
	1)a	2)a	3)c		
	4) a	5)a			
5.12 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS					
1)	Discussindetailtheoriginofdrama in England.				
2)	Write a detailed note on Mystery and Miracle plays.				
5.13 SUGGESTEDREADING					
1.	ACriticalHistoryofEnglishLiterature(VolumeOne)-David				

Daiches, 2012.

- 2. EnglishLiterature:ItsHistoryanditsSignificanceforthelife of the English Speaking World William J. Long, 2013.
- 3. HistoryofEnglishLiterature-AndrewSanders, 2012.

# Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

# UNIVERSITYWITS

# **STRUCTURE**

- 6.1 Introduction
- 6.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 6.3 Theatreinthe16<sup>th</sup>CenturyEngland
- 6.4 UniversityWits
- 6.5 UniversityWits:TheirContribution toDrama
- 6.6 LetUsSumUp
- 6.7 Glossary
- 6.8 SelfAssessmentQuestions
  - 6.8.1 ShortAnswer TypeQuestions
  - 6.8.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 6.9 AnswerKey
- 6.10 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 6.11 SuggestedReading
- 6.12 ModelTest Paper

#### 6.1 INTRODUCTION

The term "University Wits" was coined by literary historian George Saintsbury in the 19th century to refer to a group of writers who were educated at the universities of Oxford and Cambridge and who played an influential role in the development of English drama.

The University Wits were among the first English playwrights to write in the style of the classical authors of Greece and Rome were instrumental in the growth of the theatre industry in London, which became a major cultural and economic force during the Elizabethan era.

The University Wits created some of the most memorable and iconic characters in English drama in Marlowe's plays. And also exhibited a significant influence on the writers who came after them, including William Shakespeare.

# **6.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME**

Afterstudyingthelesson, thelearnerwillbeabletoexplain:

- a) Theatreinthe16thcenturyEngland
- b) The University Wits and their contribution to drama.

# 6.3 THEATREINTHE16<sup>th</sup>CENTURYENGLAND

ThetransitionintheatresfromthemedievaltotheRenaissanceismorereadily apparentinEnglandthaninItalyorFrance.Astherediscoveredclassicsgraduallyfound theirwaytoEngland,Englishplaysdidbegintoreflecttheirinfluence.Religiousand politicalcontroversiesandreligiousstrifebetweenCatholicandProtestantfollowingthe separationofEnglandfromtheCatholicChurchbyHenryVIIin1534,weretheforces shapingthemid16thcenturyEnglishdrama.However,whenElizabethcametothrone in 1588shewantedno religiousdissentionandoutlaweddramaofa religiousnature.

AtthestartofElizabeth's reignnoblemen might maintain agroup of actors; otherwise actors were very much considered vagabonds. In 1559, Elizabeth decreed alicense which was also required to perform plays. Thus acting became a profession, the English the atredirectly under the control of the government, and the licensed acting companies still in the patronage of wealthy nobles. This essentially made acting more secure, with daily performances stimulating the building of permanent the atresand the assembling of larger companies.

#### **6.4 UNIVERSITYWITS**

Bythelastdecadeofthe16thcenturyactinghadachievedasatisfactorylevel offinancialandsocialstability. Actorswerepaidayearlyfeebythecourtplusother expenses. Mosttroupesself-governedthemselves bysharingriskandprofit. Some membersoftroupesownedtheatrebuildings, andwereas 'householders', andhired 'hirelings' onsalary. Troupeswere allmale, menoryoung playing women's 'roles, and membersmightspecialize in particular types of roles.

Suchlargerepertoriesneededasupplyofnewplays.Some of these newplays

camefrom'TheUniversityWits', aninformal, well-educated group ofScholars cummenofletters. Allofthemwereactively associated with the theatreand the plays written by them mark appronounced stage of development over the dramawhich existed before them. The reseems to have been some rivalry between this group and thenew comers Shakespeare and Jonson, who did not have University education. 'The University Wits' included-

- **1.** JohnLily
- 2. RobertGreene
- **3.** GeorgePeele
- **4.** ThomasLodge
- **5.** ThomasNashe
- 6. Thomas Kyd
- 7. ChristopherMarlowe

Theyweretermedas "The University Wits" because they had training at one or other of the two Universities – Oxford and Cambridge. Apart from a cademic training, they had numerous characteristics in common. They were members of learned societies and rather liberal in their views concerning God and Morality.

# 6.5 UNIVERSITYWITS: THEIR CONTRIBUTION TO DRAMA

1) ChristopherMarlowe(1564-93)

Marlowe,fromtheCambridgeUniversityistodaythemostcriticallyacclaimed ofall'TheUniversityWits'.Hisfocuswasontheprotagonist,usingepisodicstoriesto illuminatecomplexmotivations.Marlowe'scontributiontoEnglishtragedyisveryvital and manifold. Hehimselfseemsto beawareofhaving scored anadvanceover the previous drama. His plays are:

- 1. Tamburlaine,theGreat;
- 2. DoctorFaustus
- TheJew ofMalta
- 4. Edward, the Second, and

# 5. PartsoftheMassacreatParisandDidoQueenofCarthage.Firstofall,

Marloweexaltedand variedthesubject-matteroftragedy. For the Senecan motive of revenge he substituted the more interesting theme of ambition-ambition for power as in Tamburlaine, ambition for infinite knowledge as in Doctor Faustus, and ambition for goldas in The Jewof Malta. Secondly, heput forward a new kind of the tragichero. The medieval concepto ftragedy was the fall of agreat man. Marlower evived the Aristotelian conception of the tragic hero inso far as he introduced a certain flaw or flaws in his character, mainly an over-weaning ambition.

Marlowe's establishment of blank verse is an effective and pliant medium of tragicutterance. His blank verse is immensely superior to the blank verse of Gorboduc, the first tragedy which employed this measure. He found it wooden and mechanical, and substituted the end-stopped lines of Gorboduc with run on lines forming verse paragraphs. With Marlowe, indeed begins a newer a in the history of English Drama.

# 2) ThomasKyd

HisonlyplayTheSpanishTragedyismodeled onSeneca's revengetragedies which before Kyd had been initiated by some scholars. Of course there are murdersandbloodshed, suicides and horrifying incidents like the biting off the man's tongue by himself, the ghost and many others Senecan features, yet The SpanishTragedy breaks away from the Senecan tradition on many points. For example, there is much of the action on the stage itself. Moreover, though, after Seneca, it has for its leit motifievenge (Heironimo's revenge for the murder of his son), yet there is external action.

Kyd'scontributiontoEnglishtragedyistwofold.First,hegaveanewkindof tragicherowhowasneitheraroyalpersonagenorasuperman,butanordinary person.Secondly,heintroducedtheelementofintrospectioninthehero.Along withtheexternalconflictintheplay,thereaderisconsciousofakindofintrospective self-analysis withinHeironimohimself.Inthis respect Kyd was pavingthe way for Shakespeare's Hamlet.

- (3) ThomasNashe(1588-1625)
- (4) ThomasLodge(1567-1601)

Theirdramaticworkisinconsiderable.Lodgewhowas,accordingtoGosson," littlebetterthanavagrant,looserthan liberty, lighterthanavaityitself,"He has leftonlyoneplay,TheWoundsofCivilWar.BothNasheandLodgearemuch more important for their fictionthan dramaticart.

(5) GeorgePeele(1558-97)

TheplaysofPeele extanttodayare:

- (i) The Arrangement of Paris (a pastoral play)
- (ii) TheBattleofAlcazar (aromantictragedy)
- (iii) The Famous Chronicle of King Edward, the first (achronicle history)
- (iv) TheLoveofKingDavidandFairBathsheba(akindofmysteryplay, for it has a bibilicaltheme)
- (v) TheOldWivesTale(aromanticsatireonthecurrentdramatictaste)

ThelistshowsPeele'sversatilityasadramatist.However,hisplaysare notmarkedbyanytechnicalbrilliance.Whatisofinteresttousishisexcellenceasapoet.

(6) Robert Greene (1558-92)

Greenewrotesomefiveplaysinall;

- (i) TheComicalHistoryofAlphonsuskingofAragon
- (ii) ALookingGlass for LondonandEngland
- (iii) TheHonorableHistoryofFriarBaconandFriarBungay.
- (iv) TheHistoryofOrlandoFurioso
- (v) TheScottishHistoryofJames,theFourth

OutofthemostimportantandinterestingareFriarBaconandFriarBungay. Greene contributedsubstantiallytowardstheestablishmentofromanticcomedy.

(7) JohnLyly

LylyisbetterknownforhisproseromanceEuphuesthanhisdramaticproductions. Itmust be remembered that he himselfwasa courtier and wrote forthe discerning courtiers. Hehadnointentiontocharmtheeyes and ears of the masses or towin their acclamation. Hisplays are rather of the nature of masques which were very popular with the queen and the court. He gave comedy atouch of sophistication and intellectual to ne lacking in the native comedy which was predominantly of the nature of rough-and-tumble farce. Lilywrote eight plays in allout of which Compaspe, Endimion, and Gallathea are the best known.

Inhisplays, Lylyused a mixture ofverse and prose. This mixing ofthe two is suggestiveofhismixingoftheworldofrealityandtheworldofromance.Lylyfound asuitableblankverseforcomedyasMarlowedidfor tragedy.WhereasMarlowe's blankverseischaracterizedbyconsumingintensityandmouthfillingbombast,Lyly'sis by its lightness of touch suitable forcomedy.

#### **6.6 LETUSSUMUP**

Theabovelessontriedtoexplorethetheatreinthe16thcenturyEngland.Italso makesanattempttostudythe UniversityWits viz.ChristopherMarloweThomas Kyd, ThomasNashe, ThomasLodge,Robert Greene, GeorgePeele, John Lylyandtheir contributiontothe16thcenturyEnglishliterature.

#### 6.7 GLOSSARY

Apparent-readilyvisible

Strife – conflict

Dissention-differenceofopinion

Outlawed-habitualcriminal

Vital— important

Manifold – many

Revenge-vindictiveness

Ambition—strongdesireto achievesomething

Effective – productive

Pliant – flexibleIntrospective

−self-examining Vagrant − a

wanderer

Vanity-excessivepride

Extant – extinct

Versatility– capableofdoingmanythings

Discerning-showinggoodjudgementandunderstanding

## **6.8 SELFASSESSMENTQUESTIONS**

## 6.8.1 SHORTANSWERTYPEQUESTIONS

Q.1 BrieflydiscussTheatrein the16th CenturyEngland.

Answer: Thetransition intheatres fromthe medievaltothe RenaissanceismorereadilyapparentinEnglandthaninItalyorFrance. Astherediscovered classics gradually found their way to England, English playsdidbegintoreflecttheirinfluence. WhenElizabethcame tothrone in 1588 she wanted no religious dissentionand outlawed drama of a religiousnature. Atthestartof Elizabeth's reignnoblemen might maintain agroupofactors; otherwise actors were very much considered vagabonds. In 1559, Elizabeth decreed a license which was also required to perform plays. Thusacting became a profession, the English the at redirectly under the control of the government, and the licensed acting companies still in thepatronageofwealthynobles. This essentially made acting more secure, withdailyperformances stimulating the building of permanent theatres and the assembling of largercompanies.

Q.2 BrieflydiscusstheUniversityWits.

Answer:UniversityWitswereactivelyassociatedwiththetheatre andtheplayswrittenbythemmarka pronouncedstageofdevelopment overthedramawhichexistedbeforethem. Thereseemstohavebeen somerivalrybetweenthis group and the newcomers Shakespeare and Jonson, who did not have University education. "The University Wits" included:

2 Coomaa Doola	4. ThomasLodge
3. GeorgePeele	
5. ThomasNashe	6. ThomasKyd
7. ChristopherMarlow	e
Theyweretermedas"	The University Wits' because they had training at
oneorotherofthetwo	Universities - Oxfordand Cambridge. Apart
fromacademic traini	ing, they had numerous characteristics in common.
Q3.DiscussbrieflyThomas	Kyd'scontributiontoEnglishTragedy.
•	
6.8.2 MULTIPLE CI	HOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)
1) TheJew ofMaltaisw	vrittenbywhom?
	vrittenbywhom?
1) TheJew ofMaltaisw	vrittenbywhom?
TheJew ofMaltaisw     a) ChristopherMark     c)GeorgePeele	owe b)ThomasKyd d)RobertGreene
<ul><li>1) The Jew of Maltais w</li><li>a) Christopher Mark</li><li>c) George Peele</li></ul>	owe b)ThomasKyd
TheJew ofMaltaisw     a) ChristopherMark     c)GeorgePeele	writtenbywhom?  owe b)ThomasKyd  d)RobertGreene  mousplaybyChristopherMarlowe?
<ul> <li>The Jew of Maltais was a) Christopher Market c) George Peele</li> <li>Which of these is a far a) The Spanish Traget</li> </ul>	writtenbywhom?  owe b)ThomasKyd d)RobertGreene mousplaybyChristopherMarlowe? edy b)Doctor Faustus
<ol> <li>TheJew ofMaltaisw</li> <li>ChristopherMark</li> <li>GeorgePeele</li> <li>Whichoftheseisafar</li> <li>TheSpanishTrag</li> <li>TheArrangement</li> </ol>	writtenbywhom?  owe b)ThomasKyd d)RobertGreene mousplaybyChristopherMarlowe? edy b)Doctor Faustus ofParisd) TheBattleofAlcazar
<ol> <li>TheJew ofMaltaisw</li> <li>ChristopherMark</li> <li>GeorgePeele</li> <li>Whichoftheseisafar</li> <li>TheSpanishTrag</li> <li>TheArrangement</li> </ol>	writtenbywhom?  owe b)ThomasKyd d)RobertGreene mousplaybyChristopherMarlowe? edy b)Doctor Faustus
<ol> <li>TheJew ofMaltaisw</li> <li>ChristopherMark</li> <li>GeorgePeele</li> <li>Whichoftheseisafar</li> <li>TheSpanishTrag</li> <li>TheArrangement</li> </ol>	writtenbywhom?  owe b)ThomasKyd d)RobertGreene mousplaybyChristopherMarlowe? edy b)Doctor Faustus ofParisd) TheBattleofAlcazar lyiswrittenbywhom?
<ul> <li>The Jew of Maltais was a) Christopher Market c) George Peele</li> <li>Which of these is a far a) The Spanish Traget c) The Arrangement</li> <li>The Spanish Traget contract the second of the Spanish Traget contract the second of the</li></ul>	writtenbywhom?  owe b)ThomasKyd d)RobertGreene mousplaybyChristopherMarlowe? edy b)Doctor Faustus ofParisd) TheBattleofAlcazar lyiswrittenbywhom?

- a) JohnLyly b)ThomasNashe
- c)ThomasLodge d)GeorgePeele
- 5) WhichoftheseplaysiswrittenbyRobertGreene?\_\_\_\_\_
  - a) The History of Orlando Furioso
  - b) The Spanish Tragedy
  - c) DoctorFaustus
  - d) The Battle of Alcazer

## **6.9 ANSWERKEY (MCQs)**

- 1. ChristopherMarlowe
- 2. Doctor Faustus
- 3. ThomasKyd
- 4. JohnLyly
- 5. The History of Orlando Furioso.

## **6.10 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS**

Q)DiscussindetailtheContributionofUniversityWitstothe EnglishDrama?

## 6.11 SUGGESTEDREADING

- 1. ACriticalHistoryofEnglishLiterature(VolumeOne)-David Daiches, 2012.
- 2. EnglishLiterature:ItsHistoryanditsSignificanceforthelifeof the English Speaking World William J. Long, 2013
- 3. HistoryofEnglishLiterature-AndrewSanders, 2012.

**UNIT-III: POETRY** 

COURSENO.EL-101

LESSON NO. 7

Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

#### INTRODUCTION TO THE AGE OF CHAUCER

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 7.1 Introduction
- 7.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 7.3 AgeofChaucer
- 7.4 GeoffreyChaucer
- (i) HisLife
- (ii) HisWorks
- 7.5 LetUsSumUp
- 7.6 Self AssessmentQuestions
  - 7.6.1 ShortAnswerTypequestions
  - 7.6.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 7.7 AnswerKey
- 7.8 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 7.9 SuggestedReading

#### 7.1 INTRODUCTION

Dear Learner, in this lesson you will read in detail about the Age of Chaucer which moves from the historical context of 'The world Chaucer knew', through the beginnings of English poetry, historical changes in the poet's reputation (including the Pre-Raphaelite medieval revival) to recent developments in Chaucer criticism.

The "Age of Chaucer," also known as the "Middle English Period," refers to the 14th century in English literature, primarily dominated by the works of Geoffrey Chaucer. This period marks a transition from Old English to Modern English and is considered a foundational era in the development of the English language and its literary traditions.

## 7.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

Afterstudyingthislesson, thelearnerwillbeabletodiscuss:

- a) theageofChaucer
- b) Chaucer'slife
- c) Chaucer'sworks

#### 7.3 AGEOFCHAUCER

The socialstructureofEngland (and allEurope)inthe fourteenthcenturywas feudal, that is tosaypowerradiatedfromtheking,throughhis nobles, and through their subjects, with little kingly power reaching the lower echelonsofsociety. The kingand hisnoblesownedthe land, which was divided into greatagriculturalestates, and these provided the men, material, and money which supported the crown and its wars. Societywasorganized inahierarchicalform, one's wealth and power beingamatter ofwhatposition oneoccupiedonthe hierarchicalladder. This ladderextended from the king, throughthegreat noblemen-landlords(likeChaucer'spatron, JohnofGaunt, DukeofLancaster), downthroughlesserlandlords and their various executive officers with, at the bottom, the serfs who worked the land for their masters. It is perhaps importanttonotethatwhilewemayregardthissystemasunjustandoppressive, the medievalpeoplewouldconceiveofnoother. Eachlevelofsocietyhadits rightsand privileges, and each had itsduties and obligations. Despite the occasional abuse they regarded the system as right and proper.

ThreegroupsofChaucer'spilgrimsmaybeisolatedtosuggesthowthissystem worked. Thefirstrepresentagriculturalfeudalism(thefirstandbasickind) founded on landownershipandservice. The Knight, who is highest on the scale, is alandowner, and has therefore served in the wars for his king, and he will be followed in this by his son, the Squire. The Knight's Yeomanisaservant, whose only duty is to the Knight. The Franklinal so holds land, perhaps "infee" from some noble, but more probably in his own right. His service is the direction of his farm, his obligation to the noble or king being doubtless in the form of the yearly harvest, and men in time of need. The Miller does not himselfown land but has been given the right to millall grain on a sestate; the Reeve manages an estate. They are both servants, but of an exalted kind, and make shrewd and profitable use of the irpower, as we shall see. The lowest in the hierarchy is the Plowman, who simply tills the land.

England was changing in the four teen three ntury, and one of the most important changes was the growth of a new, urban society (mainly in London) where the feudal

structurewassomewhat modified. Neither the Doctornorthe Sergeant ofthe Law ownedthe land, although they were both menof substance. The Doctor (Chaucertells us) made money out of the plague, and the Lawyer made money out of almost everything. They were the beginning of an ewclass, to day called professional men. The Manciple and the Merchant eventhe Wife of Bath (who is a clothmaker) also represent the urbanization process. They were not directly commanded by anyone, and in time they became the mercantile middle class who over threw the monarchy and the last vestiges of feudalism in the civil war of these venteen the entury. It is also significant that the Haberdasher, the Carpenter, the Weaver, and the Dyera represented together, in that they are all members of one of the great parish guilds. It was through the secraft and parish guild associations that the new urban artisans achieved the power that they lacked through not belong ing to the land-hierarchy.

There is yet athird group, constituting akind offeudalsystemofitsown, and representingoneofthe mostpowerfulelementsof medievalsociety- the church. Nine of Chaucer's thirtypilgrims belong to the clergy, and it would be difficult to overestimate the importance of the Roman Catholic Church to the lives of the people of Eastern Europeinthe four teenth century. They might disregard its teaching (assome of the pilgrims do) or complain of its abuses (as Chaucerdoes) but from baptism, through confirmation and marriage, to the funeral rites, it was intimately connected with their lives. It was avisibly potent force throughout England, from the great cathedrals - such as Canterbury-and the religious houses, down to the humble parish churches.

DespitetheworldlyaspectsoflifethatsooftenappearinTheCanterburyTales weshouldnotforgetthatthepeopleChaucergatherstogetherarepilgrims,andthat occasionfortheirgatheringisthespringpilgrimagetotheshrineof"theholyblisful martir,"St.Thomas Becket,atCanterbury. Wecan gaugetheimportance ofthe church in men's lives by noting how many varieties ofbeliefor simulated beliefChaucer presents. Theyrunallthe wayfromthe dedicatedholinessofthe Parson, throughthe superficialobservancesofthe Prioress, totheoutright hypocrisyifthe Summoner and Pardoner. Chaucer, looking about him, sees fit to define a large proportion of his characters by where they stand with regard to thechurch.

Itissometimessuggestedthatthemedievalworldwasahappier,simpler,andless troubledtimethanourown.Insomewaysthisis true-certainlyChaucer'spilgrimsare

freefrommanyofourmodernanxieties-yetthefourteenthcenturyhaditsowntroubles, anditisanoversimplificationtoregarditasatimeofinnocentgoodhumour.Infact itistheoverallgoodhumourofChaucer'streatmentthathasfosteredthisview,and whilehe is basicallyoptimistic,hewouldbeunlikelyto acceptit.

Theplague, or Black Death (towhich Chauceroccasionally alludes) entered Englandinmid-centurywith dreadful consequences. Itis said thathalfthepopulation was maybean exaggeration, it wipedout, and while this isnotexaggerationto saythat medievalmanlivedwithconstantfearofitsravages. One of the effects of the plague was toinflatethepricesand further depressthealreadygrimlivingconditionsofthoseatthe bottomoftheeconomicladder. This inturn produced the insurrection known as the Peasants' Revolt (1381), in which the infuriated mob murdered a good many of those whomtheyregardedastheirexploiters. Chaucer-asajustice of the peace and a member of parliament-might be expected to be bitter about this unprecedented attack on the social order.Itmaybeameasureofhis magnanimitythat onlya few yearsaftertherebellion his portrait of the Plow man in the Prologue for its praise of the peasant virtues.

TheHundredYearsWarcontinued,withtheFrenchthreateningtoinvadeEngland; thisisoneofthereasonsforthewar-likenatureofChaucer'sShipman,whosemer-chantshipwasobligedto be afightingvessel, anditis also accountsfortheMerchant's anxietyabouttradeifthe shippingroutebetweenMiddleburginthe Netherlandsand OrwellinEnglandis broken.Thechurchitselfwasdividedatthetime,onefaction having a pope at Rome and the other at Avignon, with some ofEurope (including England) supporting thefirstand some (including Scotland) the second. The confusion resultingfromthissituationwasprobablyinpartthecauseoftheclericalabusesthat producedsomuchcomplaint(someofitintheCanterburyTales)duringtheperiod.

Ifwesetthesedisruptionsalongsidetheachievementsofartandliterature, the security of a stable society, and the calm that comes from faith (the qualities usually presented a stypical of the Middle Ages), we shall probably be somewhere near the truth. At any rate it was a time of transition and great variety: an appropriate time for the creation of a work as carried and multicoloured as The Canterbury Tales.

#### 7.4 GEOFFREYCHAUCER

GeoffreyChaucerhasoftenbeencalledthefatheroftheEnglishpoetry.Chaucer, oneofthegreatestEnglishwriters,madehislivingasacivilservant andcomposed poetryasanavocation. Hiscareer, however, wassuchastocontribute to his literary growth.Hewasbornabout1343ofa prosperousfamilyand rearedinLondon. For our convenience the life of Chaucer can be divided into three periods. The first, ofthirty years, includes his youth and early manhood, in which time he was influenced almostexclusivelybytheFrenchliterarymodels.Thesecondperiod,offifteenyears,covers Chaucer's active life as a diplomatand man of affairs; and in this the Italian in fluence seems strongerthanthe French. The third, offifteen years, generallyknows as the Englishperiod, is the time of Chaucer's richest development. Helives at home, observescloselybut kindly, while the Frenchinfluence isstillstrong, as shown in the Canterbury Tales, he seems to grow more independent of foreign models and is dominated chiefly by the vigorous life of his own English people.

## (i) HisLife

Forourconveniencethe lifeofChaucer isdividedintothreeperiods. The first, of thirtyyears, includeshis youthandearly manhood, in which time he was influenced almost exclusively by French literary models. The second period, of fifteen years, covers Chaucer's active life as diplomat and man of affairs; and in this the Italian influence seems stronger than the French. The third, of fifteen years, generally known as the English period, is the time of Chaucer's richest development. He lives at home, observes life closely but kindly, and while the French influence is still strong, as shown in the Canterbury Tales, he seems to grow more independent of foreign models and is dominated chiefly by the vigorous life of his own English people.

#### a) FirstPeriod

Chaucerwasbornabout in1343ofaprosperousfamilyandreared inLondon. His father, a wine-merchant, was able to find him a position as a page boy in the householdofKingEdwardIII'Sdaughter-in-law,ElizabethofUlster,andfromthis periodon,Chaucerenjoyedtheuninterruptedfavorsofthemembersofthecourtof successively,Edward,RichardII,andHenryIV,bothasamanofaffairsandasapoet. Heservedasasoldier inFrance, inthecampaigns oftheHundred YearsofWarin 1359-1360 and was sent abroad on the least seven occasions between 1368 and 1387,eithertoFranceorItaly,ondiplomatic missions. HewasmarriedtoPhilippa Roet of Flanders, who was lady-in-waiting to Queen Philippa and later to John of Gaunt'ssecondwifeConstance.

Chaucer's boyhoodwasspentin London, on Thames Street, which was the hub for commercial activities. Of his education, we know nothing, except that he was a great reader. At nine teen he was sent by the kingon one of the many expeditions and saw chivalry and all page antry of the medie valwar at the height of their outward splendor. Taken prisoner at the unsuccessful siege of Rheims, he is said to have been ransomed by moneyout of the royal purse. A few years after returning to England, he became a squire of the royal household the personal attendant and confident of the king. It was during his first period that he married maid of honor to the queen. This was probably Philippa Roet, sister of John of Gaunt, the famous Duke of Lancaster.

## b) SecondPeriod

In1370, Chaucerwassentabroadonthefirstofthesediplomaticmissionsthat weretooccupythegreaterpartofthenext fifteenyears. Twoyearslater, hemadehis firstofficial visit to Italy, to arrange a commercial treaty with Genoa, and from this time is noticeable arapid development in his literary powers and development missions he filled various of fices at home, chief of which was Comptroller of Customs at the port of London.

## c) ThirdPeriod

In1386, Chaucerwaselected as a Member of Parliament from Kent, marking a beginning of his best literary works. Though exceedingly busyin public affairs and as receiver of customs, his heart was still with his books, from which only nature could win him. In the four teen the entury politics seems to have been, for honest men, a very uncertain business. The last period of his life, thoughout wardly most troubled, was the most fruit ful of all. Chaucer died in 1400 and was buried with honour in West minster Abbey.

#### (ii) HisWorks

The worksofChaucer are roughlydividedintothree periods, corresponding to the three periods of his life. It should be remembered, however, that is it impossible to fix exact dates for most of his works. Some of his Canterbury Tales were written earlier than the English period, and were only grouped with the other sinh is final arrangement. The maturation of Chaucer's genius can be illustrated by four works. In The Book of the Duches the poet dreams that he shares the grief of a lonely young knight, who

provestobe John of Gaunt mourning his newly lost first wife. The conception is original and the expression of sympathy is gracefully tender, but the frame work of the dream-vision and the knight's description of his love are strongly influenced by French models.

Thebestknown,thoughnotthebest,poemofthefirstperiodistheRomauntof theRose,atranslationfromtheFrenchRomandelaRose,themostpopularpoemof theMiddleAges,-agracefulbutexceedinglytiresomeallegoryofthewholecourseof love.TheRosegrowinginits mysticgardenistypicaloftheladyBeauty.Gatheringthe Roserepresentsthelover'sattempt to winhislady'sfavour;andthe different feelings aroused-Love, Hate,Envy,Jealousy,Idleness, SweetLooks-aretheallegoricalpersonsofthepoet'sdrama.Chaucertranslatedthisuniversalfavourite,puttinginsome originalEnglishtouches;butofthepresentRomauntonlythefirstseventeenhundred lines are believed to be Chaucer's own work.

Perhapsthebestpoemofthisperiodisthe "DethofBlanchetheDuchesse," better knownasthe "BokeoftheDuchesse," apoemofconsiderabledramaticandemotional power, writtenafter the death of Blanche, wife of Chaucer's patron, John of Gaunt. Additional poems are the "Compley nteto Pite," agraceful love poem; the "ABC," a prayer to the Virgin, translated from the French of a Cistercian monk, its verses beginning with the successive letters of the alphabet; and an umber of what Chaucer calls "ballads, roundels, and virelays," with which, sayshis friend Gower, "the landwas filled." The latter were imitations of the prevailing French love ditties.

ThechiefworkofthesecondorItalianperiod is TroilusandCriseyde, apoem ofeightthousandlines. Theoriginalstorywasafavouriteofmanyauthorsduringthe Middle Ages, and Shakespeare makes use of it in his Troilus and Cressida. The immediatesourceofChaucer'spoemisBoccaccio'sIIFilostrato, "thelove-smitten one"; butheuseshismaterialveryfreely, toreflecttheidealsofhisownageandsociety, and so givestothewholestoryadramatic forceand beautywhich ith adneverknown before.

The "House of Fame" is one of Chaucer's unfinished poems, having the rare combination of lofty thought and simple, homely language, showing the influence of the great Italian master. In the poem the author is carried awayina dreamby agreat eagle from the brittle temple of Venus, in a sandy wilderness, up to the hall of fame. The self-confident and domineering eagle was suggested by Chaucer by his reading Dante's Faradiso but here plays a novel comic role in a work which tends to parody the

artificialityofmedievalcourtlyloveconventions. To this house come all rumors of earth, as the sparks fly upward. The house stands on a rock of ice. Many of these have disappeared as theice melted; but the oldernames are clear as when first written. For many of his ideas Chaucer is indebted to Dante, Ovid, and Virgil; but the unusual conception and the splendid work manship are all his own.'

ThethirdgreatpoemoftheperiodistheLegendeofGoodeWimmen. Asheis restinginthefieldsamongthedaisies, hefallsasleep andagayprocessiondrawsnear. FirstcomestheloveGod,leadingbythehandAlcestis, modelofallwifelyvirtues, whoseemblemisthedaisy; and behind them follow a troup of glorious women, all of whom have been faithful in love. They gather about the poet; the Godupbraid shim for the poet of thehaving translated the Romance of the Rose, and for his early poems reflecting on the vanityandficklenessofwomen. Alcestisintercedesforhim, and offerspardonifhe will atoneforhiserrorsbywritinga"glorious legend ofgoodwomen."Chaucer promises, andassoonas heawakessets himselftothetask.Ninelegendswerewritten,ofwhich "Thisbe" is perhaps the best. Itis probable that Chaucer intended to make this his masterpiece, devoting many years to stories of famous women who we retrue to love; either because he wearied of his theme, or because the plan of the Canterbury Taleswasgrowinginhismind, heabandoned the task in the middle of his ninthle gend,fortunately, perhaps, forthereaderwillfind the Prologue more interesting than anyof the legends.

Chaucer's masterpiece, the Canterbury Tales, one of the most famous works in all literature, fills the third or English period of his life. The plan of the work is magnificent: to represent the wide sweep of English life by gathering a motley company together and letting each class of society tellits own favourite stories. Though the great work was never finished, Chaucer succeeded in his purposes owell that in the Canterbury Taleshehas given us a picture of contemporary English life, its work and play, its deeds and dreams, its funand sympathy and hearty joy of living, such as noother single work of literature has ever equalled.

## CHAUCER'SPOETRY:ITSFORM

There are three principal meters to be found in Chaucer's verse. In the CanterburyTales, heuses linesoftensyllablesand fiveaccentseach, andthe linesrun in couplets:

His eyes twinkledin the heedaright Asdoonthesterres inthefrostynight

Thesamemusicalmeasure, arranged in seven-line stanzas, but with a different rime, called the Rime Royal, is found in its most perfect form in Troilus.

Oblisfullight, of which ethe bemesclere Adornethal the thridde heven faire!

Thethirdmeteristheeight-syllable linewith fouraccents, the linesriming in couplets, as in the "Boke of the Duchesse":

TheretoshecoudesowelpleyeWhanthathirliste, thatIdarseye

Besides these principal meters, Chaucer in his short poems, used many other poeticalformsmodeledaftertheFrench.Chiefamongthemarethedifficultbutexquisite rondel, "NowwelcomSomerwiththysonnesofte", which closes the "Parliament of Fowls", and the ballad "Fleefrotheprees". Chaucer's poetry is extremely musical and must be judged by the earrather than by the eye. To the modern reader the line sappear broken and uneven; but if one reads the mover a few times, he soon catches the perfect swing of the measure, and finds that he is in the hands of a master whose ear is delicately sensitive to the smallest accent. He is the first to show the poetic possibilities of language. He discovered the music in English speech and had a remarkable in fluence in fixing the Midland dialect as the literary language of England.

#### 7.5 LETUSSUMUP

Thistopiccoversbrieflythesocio-politicalstructureofMedievalEnglandduring theage ofChaucer and the professionalchangesthat followedalong-withtherepresentation ofthe social hierarchiesasdepictedthroughthepilgrims. Chaucer's lifehas been discussed in detail and his literary works have been divided in three periods on the basis of their publication or the year in which they were written in.

#### 7.6 SELF-ASSESMENTQUESTIONS

## 7.6.1SHORTANSWERTYPEQUESTIONS

Q1.DescribethesocialstructureinEngland duringthefourteenthcentury.

Answer:ThesocialstructureofEngland(andallEurope)inthefourteenth centurywasfeudal,thatistosaypowerradiatedfromtheking,throughhisnobles,and throughtheirsubjects, withlittlekinglypowerreachingthe lowerechelonsof society. The king and his noblesownedthe land, whichwasdivided into great agricultural estates,andtheseprovidedthemen,material,andmoneywhichsupportedthecrown and itswars.Societywasorganized inahierarchicalform,one'swealthandpower beingamatterofwhatpositiononeoccupiedonthehierarchicalladder.Thisladder extendedfromthe king, throughthe great noblemen-landlords(likeChaucer'spatron, JohnofGaunt,DukeofLancaster),downthroughlesserlandlordsandtheirvarious executiveofficerswith, atthebottom,theserfswhoworkedtheland fortheirmasters. It is perhaps important to notethat while we may regard this systemas unjust and oppressive,themedievalpeoplewould conceive ofnoother.Each levelofsocietyhad its rightsandprivileges,andeach had itsduties andobligations.

## Q2.DescribetheconsequencesoftheBlack Death.

Death(towhichChaucer occasionally Answer: The plague, orBlack alludes)entered Englandin mid-centurywithdreadfulconsequences. Itis said that half thepopulationwaswipedout, and while this may be an exaggeration, it is not exaggerationtosaythat medievalmanlivedwithconstant fearofitsravages.Oneofthe effectsoftheplaguewas toinflatetheprices andfurther depressthealreadygrimliving conditionsofthoseatthebottomoftheeconomic ladder.This inturnproducedthe insurrectionknowsasthePeasants'Revolt(1381), inwhichthe infuriatedmobmurdered a good many of those whom they regarded as their exploiters. Chaucer-as a justice of the peace and a member of parliament-might be expected to be bitter about thisunprecedentedattackonthesocialorder. It may be a measure of his magnanimity thatonlyafew years aftertherebellionhisportrait ofthePlowman intheProloguefor its praise of the peasant virtues.

Q3.Howdid@	Chaucerco	ntributei	ntheHund	lredYears	'War?	

			_
Q4	.Why isChaucerkno	wnasthefatherofEnglishpoetry?	
			_
			_
	. Prioflydicousethroo	important works of Chausar	_
	brieffydiscusstiffee	importantworksofChaucer.	_
_			_
7.6	5.2 MULTIPLE CH	HOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)	
1)	Inwhichcenturywas	sChaucerborn?	
	a) <sub>12</sub> th	b) 13 <sup>th</sup>	
	c)14 <sup>th</sup>	d) 15 <sup>th</sup>	
2)	Chaucer's fatherand	lgrandfatherwerebothwhat?	
	a) Bakers	b)Brewers	
	c)Butchers	d) Vintners	
	3) Whatnameisnov	wgiventothelanguageinwhichChaucerworked?	

	a)	EarlyEnglish	b)	MiddleEnglish
	c)N	NewEnglish	d)	OldEnglish
4)		natisthetitleoftheearl	iesto —	ofChaucer'spoemswrittensometimebetween 1369
	a)	TheBookoftheDu	ches	s
	b)	TheBookoftheAb	bess	
	c)	TheBookoftheCo	unte	ss
	d)	TheBookoftheGo	vern	ess
5)	Wł	natisthetitleofChaud	er's	sbestknownwork?
	a)	TheCanterburyTal	es	
	b)	TheSalisburyTale	S	
	c)	TheWinchesterTal	es	
	d)	TheYorkTales		
	7.7	ANSWERKEY	( <b>M</b> (	CQs)
	1)	c		
	2)	d		
	3)	b		
	4)	a		
	5)	a		
	7.8	EXAMINATIO	NOI	RIENTEDQUESTIONS
	1.	Discussindetailthe	eage	ofChaucer.

2. Writea detailednoteontheLifeand worksofGeoffreyChaucer.

# 7.9 SUGGESTED READING

- 1. ACriticalHistoryofEnglishLiterature(VolumeOne)-DavidDaiches, 2012
- 2. EnglishLiterature:ItsHistoryand itsSignificance for the life of the

EnglishSpeakingWorld-WilliamJ.Long, 2013

- 3. ChaucerandHisWorld–F.E.Halliday
- 4. The Canterbury Tales: A Selection of Critical Essays Edited by J.J. Anderson
- $5. \quad A Critical History of English Poetry-Greiers on and Smith$

UNIT-III: POETRY

COURSENO.EL-101

#### LESSON NO. 8

## Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

#### INTRODUCTION TO THE CANTERBURYTALES

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 8.3 CanterburyTales: An Overview
- 8.4 The Prologue
- 8.5 PilgrimsinThePrologue
- 8.6 LetUsSumUp
- 8.7 Self AssessmentQuestions
  - 8.7.1 ShortAnswerTypeQuestions
  - 8.7.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 8.8 AnswerKey
- 8.9 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 8.10 SuggestedReading

#### 8.1 INTRODUCTION

The narrator opens the General Prologue with a description of the return of spring. He describes the April rains, the burgeoning flowers and leaves, and the chirping birds. Around this time of year, the narrator says, people begin to feel the desire to go on a pilgrimage. Many devout English pilgrims set off to visit shrines in distant holy lands, but more pilgrims choose to travel to Canterbury to visit the relics of Saint Thomas Becket in Canterbury Cathedral, where they thank the martyr for having helped them when they were in need.

The narrator further tells us that as he prepared to go on such a pilgrimage, staying at a tavern in Southwark called the Tabard Inn, a great company of

twenty-nine travelers entered. The travelers were a diverse group who, like the narrator, were on their way to Canterbury. They happily agreed to let him join them. That night the group spent at the Tabard, and woke up early the next morning to set off on their journey. Before continuing the tale, the narrator declares his intent to list and describe each of the members of the group.

#### 8.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

Afterstudyingthislesson,thelearner willbeableto:

- a) gainan insight intothe Prologueanditsbackground.
- b) getacquaintedwiththepilgrimsinthePrologue

#### 8.3 THECANTERBURYTALES: AN OVERVIEW

Chaucer's master-piece, The Canterbury Tales is one of the most famous worksinallliterature. The scheme of the work is magnificent: to represent the wide sweep of English life by gathering a mot ley company to gether and letting each class of society tellits own favourite stories. Though the great work was never finished, Chaucer succeeded in his purposes of well that in the Canterbury Taleshe has given us a picture of the contemporary English life, its work and play, its deeds and dreams, its fun and sympathy and hearty joy of living, such as noother single work of literature has ever equalled.

In The Canterbury Tales, a masterpiece even greater than Troilus though uncompleted, a richlyassortedgroup of pilgrimsentertain themselves bytelling stories onthewayfromLondontoCanterbury. Throughhis descriptions in the General Prologue and dramatizations in the links connecting the taleshe portrays in details even members, of the feudalorder, thirteen people associated with religious life and fourteen townspeople-the chivalrous Knight, the aristocratic Prioress, the fraudulent Pardoner, the impoverished Cannon's Yeoman, the amorous Wife of Bath, the reticent civils ervant who is Chaucerhimself, and the rest who have gained an independent identity as real as that of Falstaff, Tom Jones, or Becky Sharp. And the tales which Chaucer has supplied match the tellers in the irrich variety-the Knight's courtly romance, the Miller's racyfabliau, the second Nunspious saints life, the Nun's Priest's mock-heroic fable, the Pardoner's hypocritical sermon, and the Parson's sincereone.

## 8.4 THE PROLOGUE

The narratoropens the GeneralPrologue witha description of the return of spring. Hedescribes the Aprilrains, the burge oning flowers and leaves, and the chirping birds. Around this time of year, the narrators ays, people begin to feel the desire to go on apilgrimage. Many devout English pilgrims set off to visit shrines in distant holy lands, but even more choose to travel to Canterbury to visit the relics of Saint Thomas. Becket in Canterbury Cathedral, where they thank the martyr for having helped them when they were in need. The narrator tells us that he prepared to go on such a pilgrimage, staying at a tavernin Southward called the Tabard Inn, agreat company of twenty-nine travellers entered. The travellers were a diverse group who, like the narrator, were on their way to Canterbury. They happily agreed to lethim join them. Before continuing the tale, the narrator declares his intent to list and describe each of the members of the group.

Apilgrimageisareligiousjourneyundertakenforpenanceandgrace. Aspilgrimageswent, Canterburywasnotaverydifficultdestinationforan Englishpersonto reach. Itwas, therefore, verypopular in the fourteenth-century England, as the narrator mentions. Pilgrims travelled to visit the remains of Saint Thomas Becket, archbishop of Canterbury, who was murdered in 1170 by knights of King Henry II. Soon after his death, he became the most popular saint in England. The pilgrimage in The Canterbury Tales should not be thought of a sandon work and take a vacation.

Thepoetmakesusacquaintedwiththevariouscharactersofhisdrama. Until Chaucer'sdaypopularliteraturehadbeenbusychieflywiththegodsandheroesofa goldenage;ithad beenessentiallyromantic, and sohad neverattempted tostudymen andwomenastheyare, orto describethemsothatthereader recognizesthem, not as ideal heroes, but as his own neighbours. Chaucer not only attempted this new realistictask, but accomplished itso wellthat hischaracterswereinstantlyrecognized astruetolife,andtheyhavesincebecomethepermanentpossessionofourliterature. ChauceristhefirstEnglishwritertobringtheatmosphereofromanticinterestabout menandwomenandthedailyworkofone'sownworld,-whichistheaimofnearly all modern literature.

Thenarratorendstheintroductoryportionofhis prologuebynoticingthathe has "tymeandspace" totellhisnarrative. Hiscomments underscore the fact that he is describing the characters from memory. He has spoken and met with these people, but he has waited a certain length of time before sitting down and describing them. His intention to describe each pilgrimashe or she seemed to his is also important, for itemphasizes that his descriptions are not only subject to his memory but are also shaped by his individual perceptions and opinions regarding each of the characters. He positions himself as a member, and us, the audience, whom the narrator explicitly addresses as "you" in lines 34 and 38.

Hespendsconsiderabletimecharacterizingthegroupmembersaccordingto their social positions. The pilgrims represent a diverse cross section of fourteenthcenturyEnglishsociety.Medievalsocialtheorydividedsocietyintothreebroadclasses, called "estates": the military, the clergy, and the laity. (The nobility, not representedin the General Prologue, traditionally derives its title and privileges from military duties and service, soit is considered part of the military estate). In the portraits that we will see intherestoftheGeneralPrologue,theKnightandtheSquirerepresentthemilitary estate. The clergy is represented by the Prioress (and hernun and three priests), the Monk, the Friar, and the Parson. The other characters, from the wealthy Franklintothe Plowman, are the members of the laity. These lay characters can be further subdividedintolandowners(theFranklin),professionals(theClerk,theManofLaw, theGuildsmen,thePhysician,andtheShipman),labourers(theCookandthePlowman), stewards (the Millers, the Manciple, and the Reeve), and church officers (the SummonerandthePardoner). Aswewillsee, Chaucer's descriptions of the various charactersandtheirsocialroles revealtheinfluenceofthemedievalgenreof the estates satire. Chaucerisa model for all those who would put out human life into writing.

## 8.5 PILGRIMSINTHEPROLOGUE

TheNarrator-Thenarratormakesitquiteclearthatheisalsoacharacterin hisbook. Althoughheiscalled Chaucer, we should be waryofaccepting hiswords and opinions as Chaucer's own. In the General Prologue, then arrator presents himself as a gregarious and naïve character. Lateron, the Hostaccuses him of being silent and sullen. Because the narrator writes down his impressions of the pilgrims from memory,

whomhedoesanddoesnotlike,andwhathechoosesandchoosesnottoremember aboutthecharacters,tellsusasmuchaboutthenarrator'sownprejudicesasit does about the charactersthemselves.

The Knight-The first pilgrim Chaucerdescribes in the General Prologue, and the teller of the first tale. The Knight represents the ideal of a medie val Christian man-at-arms. He has participated inno less than fifteen of the great crusades of his ear. Brave, experienced, and prudent, the narrator greatly admires him.

The Wife of Bath-Bathisan English town on the Avon River, not the name of this woman's husband. Though she is seam stress by occupation, she seems to be a professional wife. She has been married five times and had many other affairs in her youth, making her well practiced in the art of love. She present she reel fassome one whole over smarriage and sex, but, from what we see of her, she also takes pleasure in richattire, talking, and arguing. She is deafin one year and has a gap between her front teeth, which was considered attractive in Chaucer's time. She has travelled on pilgrimages to Jerusalem three times and elsewhere in Europe as well.

The Pardoner-Pardoners granted papalindul gences-reprieves from penance in exchange for charitable donations to the Church. Many pardoners, including this one, collected profits for themselves. In fact, Chaucer's Pardoner excels in fraud, carrying abagful loft akerelics-for example, he claims to have the veil of the Virgin Mary. The Pardoner has long, greasy, yellow hair and is beardless. These characteristics were associated with shiftiness and gender ambiguity in Chaucer's time. The Pardoner also has a gift for singing and preaching whenever he finds himself in side a church.

The Miller-Stout and brawny, the Millerhasawarton his nose and a big mouth, both literally and figuratively. Hethreatens the Host's notion of propriety when he drunkenly insists on telling the second tale. Indeed, the Millerseems to enjoyover turning all conventions: her uins the Host's carefully planned story telling order; her ips doors of fhinges; and hetells at a let hat is somewhat blasphemous, ridiculing religious clerks, scholarly clerks, carpenters, and women.

The Prioress- Described as modest and quiet, this Prioress (a nunwho is head of her convent) aspires to have exquisite taste. Her table manners are dainty, she knows French (though not the French of the court), she dresses well, and she is charitable and compassionate.

The Monk-Mostmonks of the Middle Ages lived in monasteries according to the Rule of Saint Benedict, which demanded that they devote their lives to "work and prayer." This Monk care slittle for the Rule; his devotion is to hunting and eating. He is large, loud, and well clad in hunting boots and furs.

The Friar-Roaming priests with noties to amonastery, friars were agreatobject of criticism in Chaucer's time. Always reading to be friendy oung women or richmen who might need his services, the friar actively administers the sacraments in his town, especially those of marriage and confession. However, Chaucer's worldly Friar has taken to accepting bribes.

The Summoner-The Summoner brings persons accused of violating Churchlaw to ecclesia stical court. This Summoner is a lecherous man whose face is scarred by leprosy. He gets drunk frequently, is irritable, and is not particularly qualified for his position. He spouts the few words of Latinheknows in an attempt to sound educated.

TheHost-Theleaderofthegroup,theHostislarge,loud,andmerry,although hepossessesaquicktemper.Hemediatesamongthepilgrimsandfacilitatestheflow ofthetales. Histitleof "host" maybeapun, suggesting bothaninnkeeper and the Eucharist, or Holy Host.

The Parson- The only devout churchman in the company, the Parson lives in poverty, but is rich in holy thoughts and deeds. The pastor of a sizable town, he preachestheGospelandmakes sure topractice what he preaches. Heis everythingthat the Monk, the Friar, and the Pardoner arenot.

The Squire-The Knight's son and apprentice. The Squire is curly-haired, youthfully hand some, and loves dancing and courting.

TheClerk-TheClerkisapoorstudentofphilosophy.Havingspenthismoneyon booksandlearningratherthanonfineclothes,heisthreadbareandwan.Hespeaks little, but when he does, his words are wise and full of moralvirtue.

The Man of Law-A successful lawyer commissioned by the king. He upholds justice in matters large and small and knows every statue of England's law by heart.

The Manciple-Amanciple was in charge of getting provisions for a college or court. Despite his lack of education, the Manciple is smarter than the thirty lawyers he

feeds.

The Merchant-The Merchanttrades in fursand other cloths, mostly from Flanders. Heispart of a powerful and wealthy class in Chaucer's society.

The Shipman-Brown-skinned from years of sailing, the Shipman has seen every bayand riverin England, and exotic ports in Spain and Carthage as well. He is a bit of rascal, known for stealing wine while the ship's captains leeps.

The Physician-The Physician is one of the best in his profession, for he knows the cause of every malady and cancure most of them. Though the Physician keeps himself in perfect physical health, the narrator calls into question the Physician's spiritual health: her arely consults the Bible and has an unhealthylove of financial gain.

The Reeve-Areevew as similar to asteward of a manor, and this reeve performs his jobshrewdly-his lord never loses so much as a ramtothe other employees, and the vassal sunder his commandare keptin line. However, he steals from his master.

The Plowman-The Plowman is the Parson's brother and is equally good-hearted. A member of the peasant class, he pays his tithes to the Church and leads a good Christian life.

The Guildsmen- Listed together, the five Guildsmenappear as a unit. English guildswereacontributionoflabourunionsandsocialfraternities:craftsmenofsimilar occupationsjoinedtogethertoincreasetheirbargainingpowerandlivecommunally. All five Guildsmenare clad in the liveryoftheirbrotherhood.

The Cook-The Cookwords for the Guildsmen. Chaucer gives little detail about him, although he mentions a crusty sore on the Cooks' leg.

The Yeoman- The servant who accompanies the Knight and the Squire. The narrator mentions that his dress and weapons suggest he may be forester.

The SecondNun-TheSecondNunisnotdescribedintheGeneralPrologues, but shetellsasaint'slife forhertale.

TheNun'sPriest-LiketheSecondNun,theNun'sPriestisnotdescribedinthe GeneralPrologue.His storyofChanticleer, however, iswellcraftedandsuggeststhat he is a witty,self-effacingpreacher.

## 8. 6 LETUSSUMUP

The CanterburyTalesis oneofChaucer's most magnificent and important literaryworksproducedduringthefourteenthcentury. Itoccupies animportantposition inEnglishliteratureasitthrowslightonthecontemporaryEnglishconditions.AsexplainedinThe Prologue,thepilgrimage begins duringthespringseasonand the special purposeforthepilgrimage.Thewriteracquaintsuswiththevariouspilgrimsinthestory and explainshoweachcharacterplaysanimportantsymbolical significance.

# 8.7 SELF ASSESSMENTQUESTIONS8.7.1 SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

## Q1. Whatisthe significance of the Canterbury Tales?

Answer: Chaucer's master-piece, The Canterbury Tales is one of the most famous works in all literature. The scheme of the work is magnificent: to represent the wides weep of English life by gathering a mot ley company to gether and letting each class of society tellits own favourite stories. Though the great work was never finished, Chaucer succeeded in his purposes owell that in the Canterbury Taleshehas given us a picture of the contemporary English life, its work and play, its deeds and dreams, its funand sympathy and hearty joy of living, such as noother single work of literature has ever equalled.

## Q2. Whereare pilgrimsgoingonapilgrimage?

Answer:ManydevoutEnglishpilgrimssetofftovisitshrinesindistant holylands, but even morechooseto travelto Canterburyto visit therelicsofSaint Thomas Becket in Canterbury Cathedral, where they thank the martyr for having helpedthemwhentheywereinneed. The narratortell sust hat he prepared to go on such a pilgrimage, staying at a tavern in Southward called the TabardInn, a great companyoftwenty-ninetravellersentered. Thetravellerswereadiversegroupwho, likethenarrator, were on their way to Canterbury. They happily agreed to lethim join them.Beforecontinuingthetale,thenarratordeclareshisintenttolistanddescribeeach of the members of the group.

Q3.\	Whatisthepurposed	ofthepilgrimage	totheCanterbu	ry?	

 Q4.		Wh	ichcharactersintheProlo	oguerepr	esent	theclergy?
Q5.		Brie	eflydiscussanyfivepilgrii	msfromth	ieprol	logue.
	_					
	8.7	7.2 N	MULTIPLE CHOICE (	QUESTI(	ONS	(MCQs)
	1)	Wh	atisthetitleofChaucer'sbe	st-known	work	?
		a)	TheCanterburyTales		b)The	eSalesbury
		c)	TheWinchester		d) Th	eYork
befo	2) ore		neCanterburyTaleswhat is journey?		ofthei	nnwherethepilgrims meet
		a)	TheTabard		b)	TheTablot
		c)	TheTrevoli		d)	TheTolbooth
	3)	Intl	neCanterburyTalesagroup	oofpilgrin	ıstrav	elfromSouthwarktothe shrine

	of v	vhic	hSai	nt?			
			a)	SaintThomasBeckett		b)	Saint Louis
			c)	SaintMartin		d)	SaintCardinal
	4) The WifeofBathbelongstowhi					?	
			a)	Canterbury		b)	Flanders
			c)	Italy		d)	Bath
	5)	W	hoist	heknight'sson?	_		
		a)	Th	epardoner	b)	tł	neSquire
		c)	Th	emerchant	d)	tł	nereeve
	8.8	A I	NSW	VERKEY (MCQs)			
		1)	a				
		2)	a				
		3)	a				
		4)	d				
		5)	b				
8.9	EX	AN	IINA	ATIONORIENTEDQUES	ΓΙΟ	NS	
	1.			nessayonChaucer'sart ofchara nterburyTales.	cter	isatio	nintheGeneralPrologue to
	2.		iscus: stime	showChaucer'sgroupofpilgrim	scoi	nstitut	reapictureofthesocietyof

## 8.10 SUGGESTEDREADING

- 1. ACriticalHistoryofEnglishLiterature(VolumeOne)- DavidDaiches, 2012
- 2. EnglishLiterature:ItsHistoryanditsSignificanceforthelifeoftheEnglish Speaking World WilliamJ.Long, 2013..
- 3. ChaucerandHisWorld-F.E.Halliday

- $4. \quad The Canterbury Tales: A Selection of Critical Essays-Edited by J. J. Anderson$
- $5. \quad A Critical History of English Poetry-Greiers on and Smith$

# **UNIT-III: POETRY**

LESSON NO. 9

## Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

#### WIFE OF BATH AND THE MONK

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 9.1 Introduction
- 9.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 9.3 Charactersketchofthe Wife of Bath
- 9.4 CharactersketchoftheMonk
- 9.5 LetUsSumUp
- 9.6 Glossary
- 9.7 Self AssessmentQuestions
  - 9.7.1 ShortAnswer TypeQuestions
  - 9.7.2 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 9.8 Answer Key
- 9.9 Suggested Reading

#### 9.1 INTRODUCTION

In The Canterbury Tales, written by Geoffrey Chaucer and published after his death in the 1400s, the Wife of Bath is a seamstress and professional wife who has been married five times. She is a strong woman who has found that she can use her body to control her husband, whom she likens to slaves.

The Wife of Bath represents feminism and the belief that women should be given power and control. She also represents the idea that women do not need to conform to the norms of the time.

Besides, Chaucer portrays *the Monk* as a man who enjoys the pleasures of life, even though he is supposed to live a simple and religious life. Unlike the traditional view of monks, who are expected to live in monasteries and follow strict religious rules, this Monk does not believe in following such restrictions. He prefers to live freely and comfortably, which makes him stand out among the religious figures in the pilgrimage.

#### 9.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

Afterstudyingthislesson, thelearnerwillbeabletoappreciate:

- a) thecharacterofWifeofBath inthePrologue
- b) the charcter of the Monkinthe Prologue

#### 9.3 CHARACTER SKETCHOFTHEWIFEOFBATH

 $The Wife of Bath is one of Chaucer's\ most famous characters.\ He make sher\ a vivid presence here in the Prologue, and enlarges the portrait later in The Canterbury$ 

Talesinherownprologuetoherwontale.BathisanEnglishtownontheAvonRiver, notthename ofthiswoman'shusband.Thoughshe isa seamstressbyoccupation, she seemstobeaprofessionalwife.Shehasbeenmarriedfivetimesandhadmanyother affairsinheryouth,makingherwellpracticedintheartoflove.Shepresentsherself assomeonewholovesmarriageandsex,but,fromwhatweseeofher,shealsotakes pleasureinrichattire,talking,andarguing. Sheis deafinoneearandhasagapbetween her front teeth, which was considered attractive in Chaucer'stime.She has travelled on pilgrimagesto Jerusalemthreetimes andelsewhereinEuropeaswell.

The Wife's greattalent is for cloth-making, and we get Chaucer's tongue-in-cheek touch again when he asserts her superiority over the cloth-makers "of Ypres and of Gaunt," an opinion that we suspect came straightfrom the Wifeherself. Therefollows an illuminating little touch concerning her character. Now oman in the parish, Chaucer says, ought to precede the Wife to the "offrynge" in church. And if any did "certeyn sow roothwas she/That she was out allecharitee. "We can well imagine it, and so the tone is set for the development of this boisterous, egotistical, but fundamentally very like able character later in the Tales.

TwopointsaremadeabouttheWife:heramorousnatureandherhabitofgoing onpilgrimages.ButthestrikingthingaboutthelineisthenumberofmatestheWifehas had.Inpartthereason iseconomic-theWife is a womanofpropertyandthepossessor ofacommerciallyvaluableskill.TheMiddleAgesweremoreromanticintheirliterature thaninlife,andjustasadowerlesswomanfounditdifficulttogetmarried,soonewith moneyfounditeasy.ButthemainreasonsforthemanymarriagesissimplythattheWife enjoyedthecompanyofmen.Herewearetoldthatsheis"somdeldeef,"butlaterin theTaleswediscoverthatthisisbecauseherfifthhusbandoncebecamesoinfuriated with her that he beat her about the head and impaired herhearing.

Thereisnorealinconsistencyinawomanofthe Wife's worldlynaturegoing on aseries of pilgrimages to holy shrines. By the fourteenth century the pilgrimage had become for some a social excursion as well as a religious act, a fact reflected in some of Chaucer's other less-than-devout pilgrims. Some of the contemporary writers complainofmarriedwomengoingonpilgrimages, and it may well have been a device for escaping the restrictionsimposedbyahusband. Jerusalemwas, of course, the principal destination for pilgrimages, and it may well have been adevice for escaping the restrictions imposedbyahusband. The Wifehasbeenthreetimes, whereshewould have beenshownthewhitestoneonwhichtheTrueCrossstood,andnearwhichthefirst crusaderswereburied. Shehasalsobeento Rome, wherethe major pilgrimattractions wereSt.Peter's(avisitthereprocuringmanyyearsofpardon), and St.Paul's Cathedral.wherethe stoneonwhichSt. Paulwasbeheadedwassaidto curethesickand maimed who touched it.

Oneofthetwofemalestorytellers(theotheristhePrioress),theWifehasalot ofexperienceunderherbelt.Shehastravelledallovertheworldonpilgrimages,so Canterburyisajauntcomparedtootherperilousjourneysshehasendured.Notonly hassheseenmanylands,shehaslivedwithfivehusbands.TheWifeofBathsaysthat herfirstthreehusbandswere"good"becausetheywererichandold.Shecouldorder themaround,usesextogetwhatshewanted,andtrickthemintobelievinglies.The WifeofBathsayscomparativelylittleaboutherfourthhusband.Shelovedhim,buthe wasarevelerwhohadamistress.Shehadfunsinginganddancingwithhim,buttried herbesttomakehimjealous.Shefellinlovewithherfifthhusband,Jankyn,whileshe wasstillmarriedto herfourth.TheWife ofBath's fifthhusband,Jankyn,wasatwenty- yearoldformerstudent,withwhomtheWifewasmadlyinlove.Hisstoriesofwicked wivesfrustratedherso muchthatonenightsherippedapageoutofhisbook,onlyto receive a deafening smack on her ear inreturn.

She is worldly in both sense of the word she has seen the world and has experienceinthewaysoftheworld,thatis,inloveandsex.Richandtasteful,theWife's clothesveerabittowardextravagance:herfaceiswreathedinheavycloth,herstockingsareafinescarletcolour,andtheleatheronhershoesissoft,fresh,andbrandnewallofwhichdemonstratehowwealthyshehasbecome.Scarletwasa particularlycostly dye, since it was made fromindividualred beetles found onlyin some partsofthe world. Thefactthat shehails fromBath, a major Englishcloth-makingtowninthe

Middle Ages, is reflected both inhertalent as a seam stress and her stylish garments. Bath at this time was fighting for a place among the great European exporters of cloth, which were mostly in the Netherlands and Belgium. So the fact that the Wife's sewing surpasses that of the cloth makers of "Ipresand of Gaunt" (Ypresand Ghent) speaks well of Bath's (and England's) attempt to out do its overseas competitors.

Althoughsheisargumentativeandenjoystalking, the Wifeisintelligentina commonsense, ratherthanintellectual, way. Thoughherexperiences with her husbands, she has learned how to provide herselfina world where women had little independence or power. The chiefmanner in which she has gained control over her husbands has been inhercontrol over their use of her body. The Wifeusesher body as a bargaining tool, with holding sexual pleasure until her husbands give her what she demands.

## 9.4 CHARACTERSKETCHOFTHEMONK

InChaucer'srepresentationoftheMonk there isan element of ironyandsatire. TheMonkissatiricallyportrayed. Hecontemptuouslyignoresthevowshehastaken to uphold the monastic discipline laid down bySt. Mauraus and St. Benedict. His greatestpleasureisinhuntingthehare, which was thought to be wicked, especially for the clergyman. Heneither labours with his hands nor poresover abook in the cloister. The monk does not fast orden yhimself costly garments. Instead heloves a fats wan the best of any roast. Thus, Chaucer's Monk is a lively representative of his class. Moreover, Chaucer gives the portrait of Monk individuality. The Monk has large, prominent eyes and a glistening ruddy face; he is bald and stout. He is pompous and his actions displayers entment against the world.

Chaucer's Monkwasanoutrider wholoved hunting. Huntingwas, indeed, this monk's favour itepastime, and hedid not hide his irritation with those who objected to it. Thus, after outlining indetail the Monk's extremely irreligious activities, Chaucertells us that "Now certainly hewas a fair prelaat." Two fundamental rules for the conduct of the monks in the Middle Ages were the obligation towork and to remain within their cloister. St. Benedict's Rule (mentioned as applying to the Monk's order at 173) is clear about this: "Idleness is an enemy of the soul. Because of this brethren ought to be occupied in manual labour... The monastery ought to be so constructed as to contain within it all necessaries... so that there he no occasion for monks towarder a broad since this is no wise expedient for their souls".

Chaucer's readers would of course know of this rule, and they would probably also be familiar with St. Augustine's insistence on physical labour: "the blessed Apostle Paul willed the servants of the Godtowork corporal works which should have as their endagreats piritual reward, for this purpose that they should need food and clothing of noman, but with their own hands procure these for themselves..." Chaucernotes the special exasperation that the Monkreser ves for Augustine's admonition to labour. Why should we "swynken with his handes and laboure/As Austen bit?... Lat Austen have his swynk to him reserved."

TheworldinessandfinelivingoftheMonkaregreatlyemphasised.Hisface shoneasifhehadbeenanointed.Hewasfatandinverygoodshape,likehis horse. Thus,ChaucergoesontoindicatethelavishnatureoftherestoftheMonk'scostume. Hissleeveswerelinedwithgrayfurofthefinestquality.Heworesuppleboots.Inorder tofastenhishoodunderhischin,he hadanintricatepinofwroughtgold.InChaucer's words"thepin'ofgoldyroght'whichfastened his hood,thesoftunwrinkled("couple") boots, and the well-cared-for horse ("in great estaat")." He had a large number of valuablehorsesinhisstable.Whenherode,thejinglingofthebridleofhishorsecould be heard at a distance. The passage concludes with one of the chief, and most expensive delicacies of the days: roastswan.

## 9.5 LETUSSUMUP

Thislessondealtwith the characters of the Wife of Bathandthe Monk. Chaucer has done a very realistic portrayal of these characters.

#### 9.6 GLOSSARY

Difficultwords from General prologue

Shores - showers

Soote -sweet

Droghte-drought

Swich - such

Licour-liquor

Faour - flower

Holt- grove

Eeke -too

Sonne - sun

Ronne - run

Corages-hearts

Thane - than

Strondes-strands, shores

Ferne - distant

Halwes-shrines

Kowhe - known

Sondry-various

Londes - lands

Seke - seek

Seeke - sick

Bifil - it so happened

Hostelry - an inn

Compaignye-company

Aventure - chance

Fustian - course cloth

Weret - wore

Gypon - doublet

Habergon-coatofmale

Viage - voyage

Lovyera -lover

Bachelor-aspirant forknighthood

Lokkes - locks

Cruller - curly

Evene - average

Delyvere - agile

Chyvachie-chavalry

Meede - meadow

Floytynge - fluting

Reede - red

Koude - could

Endite-compose

Servysable-serviceable

Biforn - before

Namo-noother

Liste-preferred

Bar - bore

Arwes - arrows

Drouped-drooped

Bracer - guard

Bokeler - bockler

Sheene - shone

Seint - saint

Cleped - named

Fetisly-gracefully

Scole - school

Mete - meat

Muchel - much

Lest - pleasure

Ferthyng - trace

Raughte-reached

Peyned-shetookpains

Estatlich - stately

Digne-worthy

Wastel-madeoffineflour

Yerde - stick

Tretys - well-shaped

Undergrowe- under-sized

Fetys -neat

Amor - love

Vincit - conquers

Omnia - all

Deyntee-valuable

Rood -rode

Eek -also

Streit-strict

Ilke - same

Heeld-followed

Space -meanwhile

Thilke - that same

Prikasour -huntsman

Purfiled - trimmed

Poynt - condition

Forpyned-tormented

Solempne-stately;important

Daliaunce - conversation

frankeleyns- rich farmers

yeve- give

wiste- knew

pituance-payment

yaf- gave

avaunt-assert

smerte-suffer

moote-must

yeddengyes-songs

flour-de-lys- lily

honeste- worthy

avance- profit

poraille- poor folk

vataille-food

wydwe- widow

ferthyng- farthing

whelpy- puppy

semycope- half-cape

wantownesse-affectation

motteleye-multi-colouredgarments; motel

Flaundryssh-Flemish

wight- person

chevyssaunce-usury

sothe- truly

with-alle-moreover

courtepy- cloak

benefice-paidjobinachurch

levere- rather

fithele- fiddle

sautrie- harp

scoleye-study

war- careful

assise- country court

patente-letterofauthority

pleyn- fully

caas-cases

doomes- judgements

falle-hadtakenplace

pleyn-fully

rote-memory

hoomly-homely

medlee- motely

ceinte-girdle

barres- stripes

somdel-somewhat

scathe-unfortunate

haunt- practice

weyeden- wade

moyste- soft

hewe-hue;colour

strem- stream

muchel- much

gatetothed-gap-toothed

amblere- ambling horse

targe- shield

carpe- chatter

pacient- patient

cursen- curse

suffisaunce-sufficient

reyn- rain

meschief-difficulty

ensanple-example

shiten- befouled

discreet- wise

spiced-nice

# 9.7 SELF ASSESSMENTQUESTIONS

# 9.7.1 SHORTANSWERTYPEQUESTIONS

# Q1.WhatistheWifeofBath'sgreatesttalent?

Answer: The Wife's greattalent is for cloth-making, and we get Chaucer's tongue-incheek touch again when he as sertsherthe cloth-makers "of superiorityover YpresandofGaunt,"anopinionthatwesuspectcamestraight fromtheWifeherself. Therefollows an illuminating little touch concerning her character. No womaninthe parish, Chaucersays, ought to precede the Wifetothe "offrynge" inchurch. And if any did"certeynsowroothwasshe/Thatshewasoutallecharitee."Wecanwellimagine it, and so the tone is set for the development of this boisterous, egotistical, but fundamentallyverylikeablecharacterlaterinthe Tales. Two points are made about the Wife: heramorousnatureand her habit ofgoingonpilgrimages. Butthestrikingthingabout thelineisthenumberofmatestheWifehashad.Inpartthereasoniseconomic-the Wife is a womanofpropertyand the possessorofa commercially valuable skill.

## Q2. Whatisthefavouritepast-timeoftheMonk?

Answer:InChaucer'srepresentationoftheMonkthereisanelement ofironyandsatire.TheMonkissatiricallyportrayed.Hecontemptuouslyignoresthe vowshehastakento upholdthe monasticdisciplinelaid downbySt.Mauraus andSt. Benedict.Hisgreatestpleasureisinhuntingthehare,whichwasthoughttobewicked, especiallyfortheclergyman.Heneitherlabourswithhishandsnorporesoverabook inthecloister.Themonkdoesnotfastordenyhimselfcostlygarments.Insteadheloves afatswanthebest ofanyroast.Thus, Chaucer'sMonkisalivelyrepresentativeofhis class.Moreover,Chaucergivestheportrait ofMonkindividuality.TheMonkhaslarge, prominenteyesandaglisteningruddyface;heisbaldandstout.Heispompousand hisactionsdisplayresentmentagainsttheworld.Chaucer'sMonkwasanoutriderwho

natwerethefundamentalrulesregardingtheconductofthemonks?  7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas? a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1.4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher 4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland c) Norway d) Scotland	Wri	iteacharactersketchoftheWifeofBath.						
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
2.7.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)  1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland	haty	vere	ethefundamenta	lrulesrega	rdingth	neconductofthemonks?		
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
1. Howmanyhusbandsdoesthe Wife ofBathhas?  a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland								
a) seven b) five c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating? a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland	9.7.	2 M	ULTIPLE CHO	DICE QUI	ESTION	NS (MCQs)		
c) three d) none  2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating?  a) Themonk b) Friar  c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller  c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace  a) Italy b) Switzerland								
<ul> <li>2. WhichcharacterinProloguetakesexcessiveprideinhuntingandeating?</li> <li>a) Themonk</li> <li>b) Friar</li> <li>c) TheManciple</li> <li>d) thesquire</li> <li>TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa</li> <li>a) Weaver</li> <li>b) Traveller</li> <li>c) Seamstress</li> <li>d) Preacher</li> <li>4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace</li> <li>a) Italy</li> <li>b) Switzerland</li> </ul>								
a) Themonk b) Friar c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa a) Weaver 1:4 b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher 4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland		Но	owmanyhusbands seven		rife ofBa	athhas?		
c) TheManciple d) thesquire  TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1.4 b) Traveller  c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace  a) Italy b) Switzerland		Ho a)	owmanyhusbands seven		rife ofBa	athhas?five		
TheWife ofBathbyoccupationisa  a) Weaver 1: 4 b) Traveller  c) Seamstress d) Preacher  4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace  a) Italy b) Switzerland	1.	Ho a) c)	owmanyhusbands seven three	doesthe W	b) d)	five none		
<ul> <li>a) Weaver  1: 4  b) Traveller</li> <li>c) Seamstress  d) Preacher</li> <li>4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace</li> <li>a) Italy  b) Switzerland</li> </ul>	1.	Ho a) c) Wh	owmanyhusbands seven three nichcharacterinPro	doesthe W	b) d) sexcessi	athhas? five none veprideinhuntingandeating?		
a) Weaver b) Traveller c) Seamstress d) Preacher 4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace a) Italy b) Switzerland	1.	Ho a) c) Wl a)	owmanyhusbands seven three nichcharacterinPro Themonk	doesthe W	b) d) sexcessi b)	athhas? five none veprideinhuntingandeating?_ Friar		
<ul><li>4. TheWifeofbathhasalsobeentowhichplace</li><li>a) Italy</li><li>b) Switzerland</li></ul>	1.	Ho a) c) Wl a) c)	owmanyhusbands seven three nichcharacterinPro Themonk TheManciple	doesthe W	b) d) sexcessi b) d)	five none veprideinhuntingandeating? Friar thesquire		
a) Italy b) Switzerland	1.	Ho a) c) Wi a) c) Th	seven three nichcharacterinPro Themonk TheManciple eWife ofBathbyo	doesthe Woodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodood	b) d) sexcessi b) d) isa	five none veprideinhuntingandeating? Friar thesquire		
	1.	Ho a) c) Wl a) c) Th	owmanyhusbands seven three nichcharacterinPro Themonk TheManciple neWife ofBathbyo	doesthe Woodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodoodood	b) d) sexcessi b) d) isa b)	five none veprideinhuntingandeating? Friar thesquire  Traveller		
c) Norway d) Scotland	1.	Ho a) c) Wl a) c) Th a) c)	seven three nichcharacterinPro Themonk TheManciple neWife ofBathbyo Weaver Seamstress	ologuetakes occupation 11.4	b) d) sexcessi b) d) isa b) d)	five none veprideinhuntingandeating? Friar thesquire  Traveller Preacher		
-,	2.	Ho a) c) Wl a) c) Th a) c) 4. 7.	seven three nichcharacterinPro Themonk TheManciple eWife ofBathbyo Weaver Seamstress TheWifeofbathha	ologuetakes occupation 11.4	b) d) sexcessi b) d) isa b) d) cowhich	five none veprideinhuntingandeating? Friar thesquire  Traveller Preacher place		

5. Apartfromthe Wifeofbath, who is the second story teller?							
a)	Squire	b)	Prioress				
b)	theCook	c)	TheNarrator				
9.8 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)							
1)	b						
2)	a						
3)	c						
4)	a						

# 9.9 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS

- Q)Discussindetailthe characteroftheWife OfBath?
- Q) Discuss in detail the character of the Monk?

# 9.10 SUGGESTEDREADING

5) b

- 1. ChaucerandHisWorld–F.E.Halliday
- $2. \quad The Canterbury Tales: A Selection of Critical Essays-Edited by J. J. Anderson$
- $3. \quad A Critical History of English Poetry-Greiers on and Smith$

UNIT-IV COURSENO.EL-101
LESSON NO. 10 Title : Old & Middle English Literature

#### PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURYTALES

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 10.3 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 10.4 CheckYourProgress
- 10.5 Let Us Sum Up
- 10.6 Suggested Reading

#### 10.1 INTRODUCTION

Dear learner, as you know questions are crucial for learning, critical thinking and deeper comprehence of a text in this lesson we give you a set of questions to enhance your appreciation of the Prologue learner. And the questions will further engage you with a deeper study of Chaucher.

## 10.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

The objective of this lesson is to make the learner familiar with Examination Oriented questions.

# 10.3 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS

Q1.DiscussindetailChaucer'sArtorTechniqueofCharacterization.

Ans. Chauceroutlineshisthirtypilgrimsin"TheProloguetotheCanterburyTales". HeisthefirstgreatpainterofcharactersinEnglishLiterature. He has paintedthewhole ofEnglishnationduringthefourteenthecentury,rangingfromknightlyclasstotheorder ofClergymen. The Character sketches are brief,yetlucid and comprehensive. Boththe inand out ofthe characters are depictedinsuch asuperb waythatthe entire personality seemsmovingbeforethereader'seyes. ItisinfectChaucer's uniquerichandoriginal artofcharacterizationthathasenabledhimto delineatememorableportraits. For the purposeheemploysseveraltechniquesofcharacterization, someofwhomwerepopular

amongthe contemporaries, while the othersare purelyhis own.

Similarly,themedievalpoetsusuallydescribedtheircharacterthroughtheirphysiognomy, toexposetheirinnerspiritualhealth. Chaucerhassuccessfullyemployedthistechnique in the case of the Summoner. His. "Fireredcherubimface", "Pimples", "Narroweyes" and "scabbyblackbrows" reflecthisinnerspiritualcorruption. Description through physical features is also employed in the case of The Wife of the Bath and The Prioress. Closelyconnected with this is Chaucer's technique of character portrait through dress. It also help the audience in understanding, recognizing and differentiating the pilgrims. The Prioress and the Wife of Bath's fashionable dresses reveal their materialism and amorous nature. Admittedly, Chaucer varies his presentation from the full length portraits to the thumb nails ketch.

Chaucer's most superbtechnique is his presentation of Characters asindividuals andtypes. The Characters are not only representatives of their respectiveclassesand professions but also at the same time they possess individual traits. For example, the Friarisatypicalrepresentativeofhisclassinthe14thcentury; heiscorrupt, hypocritical, greedyandcallous. Buthisgoodvoice, histwinklingeyes, his whiteneck and above allhisname"BrotherHubert"allhaveindividualistictouches.TheOldKnight, stands forheroismandmanlinessthat goodknight wouldalwaysshowonthebattlefield.But hehasbeenindividualizedbyhisprudenceandhisweaknessofbehavior. The Prioressis thetypeofawomanwhoisanepicurebutsheisportrayedasanindividual, withher meticulouscare ineatingandher courtlymanners aswellascare ineatingand her courtlymanners as well as hertenderness of heart. The Monkist het ype of Monks of thosetimesinterestednotinreligionandthestudyofholybooks,but inhunting.But Chaucer's Monkisan individual with baldhead and rolling eyes, glowing likethefire underacauldron. The Oxford Churchisthetypeofgoodscholars, not interested in worldlyglory,butintheadvancementofknowledgeandlearning.ButChaucer'sOxford Clerkcomesasafigureofindividual, by his learning, his hollow-cheeks, gravelook and histhreadbarecloak. InshortChaucer'scharactersaretypesaswellasindividuals.

Chaucer's characters are real and universal because no one is like them, and they are real and universal because they are so like us. His people are always on move. Never do they become shadowy or lifeless. They shout and swear, laugh and weep, interrupt the story teller, pass compliments and in general behave them selves, as we might expect them to be.

AnotherportraitdelineationstechniquewhichChaucerusesisto definethe characterstoagreatorlesserextent bythejoborprofession,theydo.Thedeferent pilgrimsrepresentdifferentprofessions.TheWar-likeElementsisrepresentedbythe Knight,TheSquare,andYeoman.ThePloughman,TheMiller,theReeve,andThe Franklin typify agriculture. The Sargeant of Law, the Doctor, The Oxford Clerk representliberalprofessions.TheWifeofBath,Theweaver,TheDyerandTheTapicer, embodyindustryandtrade,theMerchantandtheShipmanpersonatecommerce.The poorVillagepersonandthe Summonerrepresentthesecular clergy,whilethemonastic order are represented by the Monk, The Prioress and the Pardoner.

Chauceralsopresents avividpicture of his characters by their vices and presents the four teenth century in "The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales". Firstly, the prevalent corruption of the Churchismirrored in most of his ecclesia stical figures, like The Friar, The Monk, The Pardoner. Secondly, the greed of doctors is typified in his Doctor of Physic, who loves gold. Thirdly his Sargeant of Lawis as shrewd hard-boiled as other members of his profession. Fourthly, the dishonesty of the Reeveand the Milleris also typical. Finally, the irtraditional enmity is reflected between the Reeveand the Miller. This technique enriches his art of characterization.

Ironyand Satire are undoubtedlyChaucer's most prominent techniques of characterization. Chaucertreats no blefellows with sympathy and love but his treatment of knaves, rogues and rascalse ither humorous or ironical or satirical. For example, Chaucer call the Wife of Bath "worthy woman" and then in the very next line ironically qualifies the word "worthy" by commenting

"She was worthy woman all her lyve Husbands at church door she had five"

Butitremains tobenotedthatthoughhe depicts mostofhis charactersironically andhumorouslyyettoleranceandsympathyneverloseChaucer'sattention. The characters whomhedetests and censures are the two corrupts church offices, the Summon er and The Pardoner . It is in case of these two characters that Chaucer employs satire as a technique of characterization. The goodness of the "Gentlerascal" becomes clear when Chaucer comments that just for a quart of wine he would allow a sinner to keep on committing sins.

Chaucer utilizes the technique of contrast indrawing the portraits of the pilgrims.

The good and the badrubshoulderstogether. We have paragon of virtue in the characters of the Parson and The Ploughman, we have monsters of vice in the characters of the Reeve, The Miller and the Summoner. The knight, is foilt ohis son, the lusty Squire; the Oxford Clerk, is the very opposite of the merry making Monk. In this way Chaucer distinguishes the characters through the exhibition of dissimilar qualities.

Chaucer's art of characterization is free from personal bias. He portrayshis characters, objectively, impartially and disinterestedly. He depicts what he sees personally. He has these eingeye, the memory, the judgment to select and the capacity to expound. Lastly, two conclusions may be drawn from the above discussion of Chaucer's art of Characterization. His worldof manisvaried and wide. In the words of Dryden, "There is God's plenty" and secondly, it is through the depiction of his characters, Chaucer has managed to give an expression to his vision of life which is both joyous and realistic.

#### Q2. WriteadetailednoteonChaucer'shumour.

Ans. Humour means that quality of action, speech, and writing which creates amusement. The true form of humour is that which makes one laughonly for the sake of pleasure and enjoyment. It does not hurtone's feeling snorit pinches or agonizes. Chaucer is a great humorist because he loves mankind in spite of its follies and weaknesses. Even while he gently unmasks the roguery of the knaves, he feels grateful to the mast hey give himpleasure. There is no malice, spite or an imposity in his attitude. His attitude is that of benevolence and tolerance. Even his satire is in the form of tender shafts of irony, which neither hurtnord estroys.

Chaucer maybe regardedas the firstgreat English humoristbecause no English literaryworkbeforehis, revealshumour inthemodernsense. Hishumourdoesnot simplyraiseasmilebutalsorelieveus from seriousness and gloom. Heisagreat master of humourand allhis writing abound with its richvariety. Mase field Callshim "a great Renaissance gentleman mocking the Middle Ages"

Chaucer possess all the characteristics of a great humorist. Firstly, he has catholicityandtoleranceofspiritwhichsaveitfromslippingintosatire. Secondly, Chaucerhasthefacultyofhumourwhichisfedbykeenandpenetratingobservation Finally, Chaucerhasahealthyinterest inthisworldand inlife.

Chaucer's is an essentially English humour, as we see is qualities in the works

ofgreat Englishhumorists like Shakespeare and Fielding. Itis not the "wit" of the Frenchman. Hishumourischieflyconcerned with the people and happenings of everyday life as we see in "The Canterbury Tales". Some of the facts are quite trivial in themselves but become amusing because of the way in which they are told.

Chaucer'shumouriswithout anysting,he isalwayssympathetic, except inhis handlingtheMonkandtheFriar.Hemakesusappreciateacharacterevenwhenlaughing atit.Hishumourisnotofsatiricalkind.AscomparedtotheLangland,whoattacksthe Churchwithkeenandtelling thrust, Chaucer exposesthecorruptionoftheChurchwith goodhumouredlaugh.Moreover,Chaucermakesmorefunoftheindividualthanofthe institution.Thegenialsympathysavesthe Chaucernotonlyfrombitterness,but also frombias.Satireis bornofindignation. Therefore,heis anobjectivehumourist,a better realist than an angrysatirist.

Chaucer's humour leadshim to be the poet of manand humanity. He has large humanity and good-humour ed to lerance forman. He has no disdain for fools and no disgust for rascals. While gently unmasking the roguery of rogues, he is grateful to them for the pleasure they give. He lovestod wellon their funny traits, looks at their pranks and tricks with a mused delight—all the semakehima great humourist.

Chaucer's humour ismanysided. Humour can be used in a broad as well as limited sense. In the narrow sense, it means a gentle mirth. In the broader sense, it stands for boisterous humour, intellectual humour (wit) and bitter humour (satire). Chaucer's works reflect all these different types of humour. E. Alber has beautiful expressed the many-sided humour of Chaucer: "In the literature of his time, when so few poets seem to have any perception of the fun in life, the humour of Chaucer is invigorating and delightful" For example, his humour is kindas in the case of the Clerk of Oxford, broad and semi-farcical as in the Wife of the Bath, pointedly satirical as in the Pardoner and the Summoner

Chaucer'shumour isnaturalandspontaneous.Itisbecauseofhispeculiarway oflookingatthings,asthebentofhismindisessentiallyhumorous.Hishumour isnot theresultofdeliberate,calculatedeffort,butit isspontaneousexpressionofhisinner self.Therefore,ithasunmistakablemarksof ease,spontaneity,naturalnessand

effortlessness.InthewordsofWalterRaleigh"hisjoyischronicandirrepressible".The CanterburyTalesradiateswiththenaturaljoythatChaucerfelt inwriting it.

InthewholecompanyoftheprologuetotheCanterburyTalestherearethose thataregoodandthoseothersthatarebad,thelatermoreinnumberthanformer.But Chaucer's attitude to them is neither that of unruffled and quiet objectivity nor of partnership.Guided byhissenseofhumour,Chaucerobserveseverythingandrecords eachdetailwithsmilingeyes,slightlyemphasizingoneaspecthereoranotherthere,in ordertoevokeinthereaderthatpsychologicalstatewhichmakeshimlaughwithoutany malice.ToquoteLegouis:"Heisentirelypatientwith,neyheacceptswithasmilethe imperfectionofhumanity".

Tolerance, indulgence and capacity for enjoying lifeare the main springs of Chaucer's humour. The result is that the portrait shedraws be cometrue to life, interesting and enjoyable as life always is, to those whose heart shave not be endried up by the apparently dull and boring routine of life. Humour for the sake of humour; humour is the medium of Chaucer artistic expressions. Chaucer is never a serious satirist. His aim is primarily to entertain his readers. His aim is never to be a moralist or a preacher. He observeshis age sympathetically and humorously. Chaucer does not specifically and directly criticize any institution of his age. He is a poet who explores the theme of the individual's relation to society.

Chaucer's humour is the outcome of agenerous sympathy and broad-mindedness. These excellences are imitated by the greatest English humor is tlike Shakespeare and Fielding. Critics may be divided in opinion as to Chaucer's right to be called the father of English poetry, but there can be no question that he is first great English humor is t.

Q3.ShowhowChaucer'spilgrimsareportrayedinthePrologueatonceas typesandasindividuals.

Ans. Chaucer's most superbtechnique is his presentation of Characters as individuals and types. The Characters are not only representatives of their respective classes and professions but also at the same time they possess individual traits. For example, the Friaris at ypical representative of his class in the 14th century; he is corrupt, hypocritical, greedy and callous. But his good voice, his twink lingeyes, his white neck and above all his name "Brother Hubert" all have individual is tictouches. The Old Knight, stands

forheroismandmanlinessthat goodknight wouldalwaysshowonthebattlefield.But hehasbeenindividualizedbyhisprudenceandhisweaknessofbehavior.ThePrioressis thetypeofawomanwhoisanepicurebutsheisportrayedasanindividual,withher meticulouscare ineatingandhercourtlymanners aswellas care ineatingand her courtly manners as well as her tenderness ofheart.

The Monkisthetype of Monks of those-times interested not in religion and the studyofholybooks, butinhunting. But Chaucer's Monkisan individual with baldhead androllingeyes, glowing like the fire under a cauldron. The Oxford Churchist hetype ofgoodscholars, not interested in world lyglory, but in the advancement of knowledge and learning. But Chaucer's Oxford Clerk comes as a figure of individual, by his learning, hishollow-cheeks, gravelook and histhread barecloak. In short Chaucer's charactersaretypesaswellas individuals.InChaucer'srepresentationoftheMonk there is an element of irony and satire. The Monk is satirically portrayed. He contemptuouslyignoresthevowshe hastakentoupholdthemonasticdisciplinelaid downbySt.MaurausandSt.Benedict.Hisgreatestpleasure isinhuntingthehare, whichwasthoughttobewicked, especially for the clergyman. Heneither labours with hishandsnorporesoverabookinthecloister. Themonkdoesnotfastordenyhimself costlygarments. Instead he loves afat swanthe best of anyroast. Thus, Chaucer's Monkisalivelyrepresentativeofhisclass. Moreover, Chaucergives the portrait of Monkindividuality. The Monkhaslarge, prominenteyes and aglistening ruddy face; he is bald and stout. He is pompous and his actions displayresentment against the world.

Thus, the characters in Chaucer's Prologueare both types and individuals, and there lies Chaucer's greatness as a creator of characters. Chaucer's characters are both types and characters.

Q4.DiscussindetailthesignificanceofpilgrimageinChaucer'sPrologueto theCanterburyTales.

Ans. The narrator opens the General Prologue with a description of the return of spring. Hedescribes the Aprilrains, the burgeoning flowers and leaves, and the chirping birds. Around this time of year, the narrators ays, people begin to feel the desire to go on a pilgrimage. Many devout English pilgrims set of fto visit shrines in distant holy

lands, but even more choose to travel to Canterbury to visit the relics of Saint Thomas

Becketin Canterbury Cathedral, where they thank the martyr for having helped them when they were in need. The narrator tells us that he prepared to go on such a pilgrimage, staying at a tavernin Southward called the Tabard Inn, a great company of twenty-nine travellers entered. The travellers were a diverse group who, like the narrator, were on their way to Canterbury. They happily a greed to let him join them. Before continuing the tale, the narrator declares his intent to list and describe each of the members of the group.

A pilgrimage is a religious journey undertaken for penance and grace. As pilgrimageswent, Canterburywasnota verydifficult destination for English person to reach. It was, therefore, very popular in the fourteenth-century England, as the narrator mentions. Pilgrims travelled to visit the remains of Saint Thomas Becket, archbishopof Canterbury, who was murdered in 1170 by knights of King Henry II. Soonafterhisdeath, he became the most popular saint in England. The pilgrimage in The Canterbury Tales should not be thought of as an entirely solemnoccasion, because it also offered the pilgrims an opportunity to abandon work and take a vacation.

Q5. "ChaucergivesusamicrocosmofEnglishSocietyintheprologueitself." Elucidatethisstatement.

Ans. The pilgrims in the Prologuethrow alotoflight on the social structure of England in the four teen the theorem. Until Chaucer's day popular literature had been busy chiefly with the gods and heroes of a goldenage; it had been essentially romantic, and so had never at tempted to study men and women as they are, or to describe them so that the reader recognizes them, not as ideal heroes, but as his ownneighbours. Chaucer not only attempted this new realistic task, but accomplished its owell that his characters were instantly recognized as true to life, and they have since become the permanent possession of our literature. Chaucer is the first English writer to bring the atmosphere of romantic interest about men and women and the daily work of one's own world, which is the aim of nearly all modern literature.

Hespendsconsiderabletimecharacterizingthegroupmembersaccordingto their socialpositions. The pilgrims represent adiverse cross sectionoffourteenth-centuryEnglishsociety.Medievalsocialtheorydividedsocietyintothreebroadclasses,

called "estates": the military, the clergy, and the laity. (The nobility, not represented in the General Prologue, traditionally derives it stitle and privileges from military duties and service, soitisconsidered part of the military estate). In the portraits that we will see intherestoftheGeneralPrologue,theKnightandtheSquirerepresentthemilitary estate. The clergy is represented by the Prioress (and hernun and three priests), the Monk, the Friar, and the Parson. The other characters, from the wealthy Franklint othe poor Plowman, are the members of the laity. These lay characters can be further subdividedintolandowners(theFranklin),professionals(theClerk,theManofLaw, the Guildsmen, the Physician, and the Shipman), labourers (the Cook and the Plowman), stewards(theMillers,theManciple,andtheReeve),andchurchofficers(theSummoner and the Pardoner). As we will see, Chaucer's descriptions of the various characters and their social roles reveal the influence of the medie valgenre of the estates satire. Chaucer isa modelforallthose who wouldput out humanlife into writing.

#### Q6.Delineatethecharacter-sketchof the Wife of Bath.

Ans. The WifeofBath is one ofChaucer's most famous characters. He makes her avividpresencehere inthePrologue, and enlarges the portrait later in The Canterbury Tales inherown prologueto herwontale. Bathisan English town on the Avon River, not the name of this woman's husband. Though she is a seamstress by occupation, she seems to be a professional wife. She has been married five times and had many other affairs inhery outh, making herwell practice din the art of love. She present she rself as some one wholo ve smarriage and sex, but, from what we see of her, she also takes pleasure in richattire, talking, and arguing. She is deafin one ear and has a gap between her front teeth, which was considered attractive in Chaucer's time. She has travelled on pilgrimages to Jerusalem three times and else where in Europeas well.

The Wife's greattalent is for cloth-making, and we get Chaucer's tongue-in-cheek touch again when he asserts her superiority over the cloth-makers of Ypresand of Gaunt, "an opinion that we suspect came straightfrom the Wifeherself. Therefollows an illuminating little touch concerning her character. Now oman in the parish, Chaucer says, ought to precede the Wifetothe "offrynge" in church. And if any did "certeyn sowrooth was she/That she was out allecharitee. "We can well imagine it, and so the tone is set for the development of this boisterous, egotistical, but fundamentally very

likeablecharacterlaterinthe Tales.

Oneofthetwofemalestorytellers(theotheristhePrioress),theWifehasalot ofexperienceunderherbelt.Shehastravelledallovertheworldonpilgrimages,so Canterburyisajauntcomparedtootherperilousjourneysshehasendured.Notonly hassheseenmanylands,shehaslivedwithfivehusbands.TheWifeofBathsaysthat herfirstthreehusbandswere"good"becausetheywererichandold.Shecouldorder themaround,usesextogetwhatshewanted,andtrickthemintobelievinglies.The WifeofBathsayscomparativelylittleaboutherfourthhusband.Shelovedhim,buthe wasarevelerwhohadamistress.Shehadfunsinginganddancingwithhim,buttried herbesttomakehimjealous.Shefellinlovewithherfifthhusband,Jankyn,whileshe wasstillmarriedtoherfourth.TheWife ofBath'sfifthhusband,Jankyn,wasatwenty- year-oldformerstudent,withwhomtheWifewasmadlyinlove.Hisstoriesofwicked wivesfrustratedherso muchthatonenightsherippedapageoutofhisbook,onlyto receive a deafening smack on her ear inreturn.

She is worldly in both sense of the word she has seen the world and has experienceinthewaysoftheworld, that is, in love and sex. Richard tasteful, the Wife's clothes veerabit toward extravagance: her face is wreathed in heavy cloth, her stockings are a finescarlet colour, and the leather on her shoes is soft, fresh, and brand new-all of which demonstrate how we althy she has become. Scarlet was a particularly costly dye, since it was made from individual red beetles found only in some parts of the world. The fact that she hails from Bath, a major English cloth-making town in the Middle Ages, is reflected both in her talent as a sea matres and her stylish garments.

Althoughsheisargumentativeandenjoystalking,theWifeisintelligentinacommonsense, ratherthanintellectual,way.Thoughherexperienceswithherhusbands,shehaslearned howtoprovideherselfinaworldwherewomenhadlittleindependenceorpower.The chiefmannerinwhichshehasgained controloverherhusbandshas been inher control overtheiruseofherbody.TheWifeuserherbodyasabargainingtool,withholding sexualpleasureuntil her husbandsgive her what shedemands.

Q7. Critically analyse the character of the Monkin Chaucer's Prologue.

Ans.InChaucer's representation of the Monkthere is an element of irony and satire. The Monk is satirically portrayed. He contemptuously ignores the vow she has taken

to uphold the monastic discipline laid down bySt. Mauraus and St. Benedict. His greatestpleasureisinhuntingthehare, which was thought to be wicked, especially for the clergyman. Hunting was, indeed, this monk's favourite pastime, and hedid not hide his irritation with those who objected to it. Hene ither labours with his hands no rpores over abook in the cloister. The monk does not fast or deny himself costly garments. Instead he loves a fat swanthe best of any roast. Thus, Chaucer's Monk is a lively representative of his class. Moreover, Chaucer gives the portrait of Monkindividuality. The Monkhaslarge, prominentey es and aglistening ruddy face; he is bald and stout. He is pompous and his actions displayers entment against the world.

Hisfaceshoneasifhehadbeenanointed.Hewasfatandinverygoodshape, likehis horse.Thus,Chaucergoesontoindicatethelavishnatureoftherest ofthe Monk'scostume.Hissleeveswerelinedwithgrayfurofthefinestquality.Hewore supple boots. Inorder to fasten his hood under his chin, he had an intricate pin of wroughtgold.Hehadalargenumberofvaluablehorsesinhisstable.Whenherode, thejinglingofthebridleofhishorsecouldbeheardatadistance.Hence,theworldiness and fine living ofthe Monk aregreatlyemphasised.

# 10.4 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

Answerthefollowingquestions:

- 1. WhatarethesalientfeaturesofChaucer's artofcharacterisation in the General Prologuetothe Canterbury Tales?
- 2. "Chaucer's group of pilgrims constitute a picture of the society of his times." Discuss.
- 3. BringoutthehumorouselementsinthePrologue.
- 4. DiscussindetailthecharacterofChaucer'sWifeofBath.

#### 10.5 LET US SUM UP

In this lesson, we have given you a few examination oriented questions with answers so that you are acquainted with the style of answering a question focusing on the main context of the question & writing your answer inconsonance with the main issue or argument raised in the question.

# 10.6 SUGGESTED READING

 $1. \ The Canterbury Tales: A Selection of Critical Essays-Edited by J. J. Anderson$ 

# Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

#### **SONNET**

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 11.1 Introduction
- 11.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 11.3 Definition of Sonnet
- 11.4 Historical details of sonnet
- 11.5 Typesof sonnet
- 11.6 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 11.7 Glossary
- 11.8 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 11.9 Answer Key
- 11.10 Let Us Sum Up
- 11.11 SuggestedReading

#### 11.1 INTRODUCTION

Sonnet is a fourteen-line poem written in iambic pentameter, employing one of several rhyme schemes, and adhering to a tightly structured thematic pattern. Sonnet comes from the Italian *sonnetto*, which means "a little sound or song." The sonnet usually offers contemplation upon a theme such as beauty, love, or grief, and ends with a revelation, or a change of thought on the part of the poet.

#### 11.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

Inthislesson, Dear learner, we shall explain the definition of a sonnet. After reading this lesson you will be able to

- a) define asonnet
- b) explaintheoriginofsonnet

# c) discussthetypes of sonnet

# 11.3 DEFINITION OF SONNET

The term sonnet is derived from the Italian word sonetto (from Old Provençalsonetalittlepoem, from Sonsong, from Latinsonus as ound). By the thirteenth century it signified a poem of four teen lines that follows a strict rhymescheme and specific structure. Conventions associated with the sonnet have evolved over its history. Writers of sonnets are sometimes called "sonneteers". As onnet is fundamentally a dialectical construct which allows the poet to examine the nature and ramifications of two usually contrastive ideas, emotions, states of mind, beliefs, actions, events, images, etc., by juxtaposing the two against each other, and possibly resolving or just revealing the tensions created and operative between the two.

## 11.4 HISTORICALDETAILSOFSONNET

The sonnet was created by Giacomo da Lentini, head of the Sicilian School (Italy) under Emperor Frederick II. Guittoned' Arezzore discovered it and brought it to Tuscany where he adapted it to his language when he founded the Neo-Sicilian School (1235–1294). Hewrote almost 250 sonnets. Other Italian poets of the time, including Dante Alighieri (1265–1321) and Guido Cavalcanti (c. 1250–1300), wrote sonnets, but the most famous early sonneteer was Petrarca (known in Englishas Petrarch). Other fine examples were written by Michelangelo.

#### 11.5 TYPESOFSONNET

TherearetwobasictypesofSonnetdependingontheirrhymingscheme. These are Italian sonnet and Englishsonnet.

1) The Italian Sonnet: The Italian Sonnetis also called as Petrarchan sonnet. Itis named after the famous Italian Sonneteer Petrarch. The Italian sonnetis divided into two sections by two different groups of rhyming sounds. The first 8 lines are called the octave and rhymes: abbaabba

The remaining 6 lines are called the sestet and can have either two orthree rhyming sounds, arranged in a variety of ways:

cdcdcd, cddcdc,cdecde, cdeced,cdcedc

The exactpatternofsestetRhymes (unlike theoctavepattern)isflexible.Instrict

practice, theonething that is to be avoided in these stetis ending with a couplet (dd oree), as this was never permitted in Italy, and Petrarchhimself (supposedly) never used a coupletending; in a ctual practice, sest et sares ometimes ended with couplets.

The structure of a typical Italian sonnet of the time included two parts that togetherformeda compactformof 'argument'. First, theoctave (two quatrains), forms the "proposition", which describes a "problem", or "question", followed by assested (two tercets), which proposes a "resolution". Typically, then in th line in itiates what is called the "turn", or "volta", which signals the move from proposition to resolution. Even in sonnets that don't strictly follow the problem/resolution structure, the ninth line still of tenmarks a "turn" by signaling a change in the tone, mood, or stance of the poem.

In English, both English type (Shakespearean) sonnets and Italian type (Petrarchan) sonnets are traditionally written in iambic pentameter lines.

The first known sonnets in English, written by Sir Thomas Wyattand Henry Howard, Earlof Surrey, used this Italian scheme, as did sonnets by later English poets including John Milton, Thomas Gray, William Wordsworth and Elizabeth Barrett Browning. Early twentieth-century American poet Edna St. Vincent Millay also wrote most of her sonnets using the Italian form.

The example of Milton's On His Blindness gives a sense of the Italian rhyming scheme:

WhenIconsiderhowmylightisspent(a)

Erehalfmydays, inthisdarkworldandwide,(b) And

that one talent which is death to hide, (b)

Lodgedwithmeuseless,thoughmysoulmorebent(a) To

serve therewith my Maker, and present (a)

My true account, lest he returning chide; (b)

"DothGodexactday-labor,lightdenied?"(b) I

fondly ask; but Patience to prevent (a)

That murmur, soon replies, "God doth not need (c)

Either man's work or his own gifts; who best (d)

Bearhismildyoke, they serve him best. His state (e) Is

Kingly. Thousands at his bidding speed(c)

Andposto'erlandandoceanwithout rest;(d)

Theyalsoservewhoonlystandandwait."(e)

2) TheEnglishsonnet :TheEnglishsonnet isalso knownas Shakespearean sonnet after its foremost practitionercomprisesthreequatrainsanda finalcouplet, rhymingababcdcdefefgg. WhenEnglishsonnetswere introducedbyThomasWyattin theearly16thcentury,hissonnetsandthoseofhiscontemporarytheEarlofSurreywere chieflytranslationsfromtheItalianofPetrarchandtheFrenchofRonsardandothers. WhileWyattintroducedthesonnetintoEnglish,itwasSurreywhogaveitarhyming meter,anda structuraldivisionintoquatrains ofakindthat now characterizethetypical Englishsonnet.Havingpreviouslycirculatedinmanuscriptsonly,bothpoets'sonnets werefirst publishedinRichardTottel'sSongesand Sonnetts, betterknownasTottel's Miscellany(1557).

Itwas,however,SirPhilipSidney's sequenceAstrophelandStella(1591) that started the English vogue for sonnet sequences. The next two decades saw sonnet sequences by William Shakespeare, Edmund Spenser, Michael Drayton, Samuel Daniel,FulkeGreville, WilliamDrummondofHawthornden,and manyothers. This literature is often attributed to the Elizabethan Ageand known as Elizabethan sonnets. These sonnets were alless entially inspired by the Petrarchant radition, and generally treat of the poet's love for some woman, with the exception of Shakespeare's sequence of 154 sonnets.

TherearetwovariantsofEnglishSonnets.Theseare:

a) Spenseriansonnet :TheSpenseriansonnet,inventedbyEdmundSpenser as an outgrowth of the stanza pattern he usedin The Faerie Queene (a b a b b cbc c), has the pattern:

ababbcbccdcdee

Here, the "abab" patterns et sup distinct four-line groups, each of which develops a specificide a; however, the overlapping a, b, c, and drhymes form the first 12 lines into

asingleunitwithaseparatedfinalcouplet. The three quatrains then develop three distinct but closely related ideas, with a different idea (or commentary) in the couplet. Interestingly, Spenser often begins L9 of his sonnets with "But" or "Yet," indicating a volta exactly where it would occur in the Italian sonnet; however, if one looks closely, one often finds that the "turn" here really isn't one atall, that the actual turn occurs where ther hymepattern changes, with the couplet, thus giving a 12 and 2 line pattern very different from the Italian 8 and 6 line pattern (actual voltamarked by italics and is bold):

"SonnetLIV"

Ofthis World's theatrein which we stay, (a)

My love like the Spectator idly sits,(b)

Beholdingme, that all the page ant splay, (a)

Disguising diversely mytroubled wits.(b)

SometimesIjoywhengladoccasionfits,(b)

And mask in mirth like to a Comedy;(c)

Soon after when my joyto sorrow flits,(b)

I wail and make my woes a Tragedy.(c)

Yetshe, beholding mewith constanteye, (c)

Delights not in my mirth nor rues my smart;(d)

ButwhenIlaugh, shemocks: and whenIcry(c) She

laughs and hardens evermore her heart.(d)

What thencanmove her?Ifnormirthnormoan,(e) She

is no woman, but a senseless stone.(e)

b) Shakespearean sonnet: The English sonnet has the simplest and most flexible patternofallsonnets, consisting of3 quatrains of alternating rhyme and a couplet:

Ababcdcdefefgg

As in the Spenserian, each quatrain develops aspecific idea, but one closely related to the ideas in the other quatrains.

NotonlyistheEnglishsonnettheeasiestintermsofitsrhymescheme,calling foronlypairsofrhymingwordsratherthangroupsof4,butitisthemostflexiblein terms of the placement of the volta. Shakespeare often places the "turn", as in the Italian, at L9:

"SonnetXXIX"

WhenindisgracewithFortuneandmen'seyes,(a) I

all alone beweep my outcast state,(b)

And trouble deaf heaven with my bootless cries,(a)

And look upon myself and curse my fate,(b)

Wishing me like to one more rich in hope,(c)

Featuredlikehim, likehimwithfriendspossessed, (d)

Desiring this man's art and that man's scope, (c)

With what I most enjoy contentedleast,(d)

Yetinthesethoughtsmyselfalmostdespising,(e)

Haply I think on thee, and then my state,(f)

(Like to the lark at break of day arising(e)

Fromsullenearth)singshymnsat

heaven'sgate,(f)Forthysweet

loverememberedsuchwealthbrings,(g) That then I

scorn to change mystate with kings.(g)

Equally, Shakes pear ecan delay the voltato the final couplet, as in this sonnet where each quatrain develops a metaphor describing the aging of the speaker, while the couplet then states the consequence—"You better love menow because so on I won't here":

be

#### "SonnetLXXIII"

That time of year thou mayst in me behold,

When yellow leaves, or none, or few do hang

Uponthoseboughswhichshakeagainstthecold,

Bareruinedchoirs, where late these weet birds sang. In

me thou seest the twilight of such day,

Asafter sunsetfadethinthewest,

Which byandbyblack nightdothtake away,

Death's seconds elfthat seal supallinrest. In

me thou seest the glowing of such fire, That

on the ashes of his youth doth lie,

As the deathbed, whereon it must expire,

Consumedbythatwhichitwasnourishedby.

Thisthouperceivest, which makes thylovemore strong,

Tolove that well, whichthou must leave ere long.

Thereare, of course, some sonnets that don't fit any clear recognizable pattern but still certainly function assonnets. We keep those type of sonnets in the category of Indefinables. Shelley's "Ozymandias" belongstoth is category. It's rhyming pattern of ababacdcede fe fis unique; clearly, however, there is a voltain L9 exactly as in an Italian sonnet:

# "Ozymandias"

Imetatravellerfromanantiqueland(a)

Whosaid:Twovastandtrunklesslegsofstone(b)

Stand in the desert ... Near them, on the sand,(a)

Halfsunk, ashattered visagelies, whose frown, (b)

And wrinkled lip, and sneer of cold command(a)

Tellthat its sculptor wellthose passions read(c)
Whichyet survive,(stampedontheselifelessthings,)(d) The
hand that mocked themand the heart that fed:(c) And on
the pedestal these words appear:(e)
"Myname isOzymandias,kingofkings:(d)
Lookonmyworks,yeMighty,anddespair!"(e)
Nothing beside remains. Round thedecay(f)
Ofthatcolossalwreck,boundlessandbare(e) The
lone and level sands stretch far away.(f)

# 11.6 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)

1)	ACouplet	
	a) Alwaysusing alliteration	b)Alwaysconsistingoftwolines
	c)Alwaysusesahyperbole	d)Alwaysconsistsofthreelines
2)	Shakespeareanrhymingsch	nemeis
	a) Ababcdcdefefgg	b)Ababbcbccdcdee
	c)Abbccddeeffghh	d)Abbacddceffegg
3)	Spenserianrhymingscheme	eis
	a) Ababcdcdefefgg	b)Ababbcbccdcdee
4)	c)Abbccddeeffghh WhointroducedsonnettoEngl	d)Abbacddceffegg and
	a) WilliamShakespeare	b)EdmundSpenser
	c)WyattandSurrey	d)SirPhilipSidney
5)	Thesonnetswereimportedfrom	mtoEngland.
	a) Greece	b)Italy
	c)France	d)India
		135

#### 11.7 GLOSSARY

Thou-you

Tuscany – A region in

Italy.Volta-Aturningpoint

inapoem

Dialectical – logically reasoned through the exchange of opposite ideas.

Juxtapose–Thecloseplacementoftwoideastoimplyalinkthatmaynotexist. Pageant –

A spectacular ceremony

Wit- Theabilityto think quicklyespeciallyundershorttermconstraints

## 11.8 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS

- 1) Discuss the concept of Sonnet with example.
- 2) Writedowntheoriginanddevelopment of the sonnet form.
- 3) WritedownthedifferencebetweentheItalianformofsonnetandthe English form ofsonnet.
- 4) WritedownthedifferencebetweentheShakespeareanandSpenserian form of sonnets.
- 5) Wyatt and Surreyimported the sonnet form to England. Did they imitate the same form of sonnet or amendit with their own English style? Discuss.
- 6) DefineSonnet.

Answer:Asonnetisa poeticformthat hasfourteenlines.Itoriginated inItalyinthethirteenthcentury,andthoughithasgenerallykeptsome oftheoriginalrules,suchasthenumberoflinesandhavingaspecific rhymescheme andmeter,the conventions of sonnetshave changed over the centuries to some degree. There are two primarybranches of the sonnet form—the Italian or Petrarchan sonnet and the English or Shakespeareansonnet.

## 7) DefineSpenseriansonnet.

Answer: The English poet Edmund Spenser, who lived and wrote duringtheElizabethanage,usedaslightlydifferentrhyme schemein his sonnets:ABABBCBCCDCDEE.Thisprovidesatighterconnection betweenthe different stanzasand is called Spenseriansonnet.

# 11.9 ANSWEY KEY (MCQs)

- 1. b
- 2. a
- 3. b
- 4. c
- 5. b

## 11.10 LET US SUM UP

Dear learner after reading this lesson you can explain the origin and the different types of sonnet along with the examples from Shakespearean sonnets highlighting the pattern and rhyme scheme. You will also appreciate the sonnet as a form of expressing one's desires, emotions, situations, thoughts, etc., in brevity.

#### 11.11 SUGGESTED READING

- 1) TheArtofSonnetbyStephenBurtDavidMikics.HarvardUniversity Press. 2010
- 2) ThePenguinBookoftheSonnet:500yearsoftheClassicalTradition in English by Philip Levin. Penguin Books.2001.
- 3) The Cambridge Companion to the Sonnet Edited by A.D. Cousins and Peter Howarth. Cambridge University Press. 2011.
- 4) DailySonnetsbyLaynieBrownie.Counterpathpress.2007.
- 5) The sonnet; its Origin, structure and place in poetry with original translations from the sonnet of Dante, Petrarch, etc. by Charles Tomlinson. UniversityofCalifornia London,1874.

UNIT-IV LESSON NO. 12

# COURSENO.EL-101

Title: Old & Middle English Literature

#### **SONNET**

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 12.1 Introduction
- 12.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 12.3 HistoricalBackground
- 12.4 Aboutthe poet
- 12.5 Wyatt'spoetryandinfluence
- 12.6 Critical assessment of the poet
- 12.7 Introductiontothesonnet
- 12.8 Analysis of the sonnet
- 12.9 Themes
- 12.10 Style
- 12.11 Summaryofthesonnet
- 12.12 Glossary
- 12.13 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 12.14 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 12.15 Answer Key
- 12.16 Let Us Sum Up
- 12.17 SuggestedReading

# 12.1INTRODUCTION

Sir Thomas Wyatt (1503 - 11 October 1542) was a 16th-century English politician, ambassador. He wrote the first English sonnets and true satires, projecting through them the most important political issues of the period: the Protestant Reformation and the centralization of state power under the reigns of the Tudors. For this combination of

formalistic innovation and historical reflection, Sir Thomas Wyatt today considered the most important poet of the first half of the sixteenth century.

#### 12.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

Inthis lesson weshalldiscussthesonnet"WhosoListtoHunt" written by Sir Thomas Wyatt. Afterreadingthisunityouwillbeable

- a) appreciatethepoet
- b) get familiar withthehistoricalbackground
- c) tointerpretthesonnet

#### 12.3 HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

SirThomasWyattlivedintheagewhenspiritofrenaissancewasdawningin England. Themovement renaissance was not merely literary. It signified an overall changeincultureandcivilizationmarkinganendtothecivilizationandcultureofthe Middleages. The dawn of new ideas in science and education, politics and religion, philosophyandliterature, marked the arrival of renaissance. Although, there naissance movement began in Europearound the middleofthe fourteenthcentury, in England it gotfootholdonlyintheearlysixteenthcenturyandfloweredduringthemiddleandlater quartersofthe centurygiving rise to unparalleled production of lasting drama and poetry, proseand fiction. The intense conflict between the medie valwitch craft and the newexperimentalscience, between the medievalorthodoxCatholicismandtheriseof puritanreformism, between the medieval blindfaith and ancientskeptical rationalism, between the medieval feudalism and the rising capitalism, between the medieval theocratismandtherenaissance monarchism, between the medieval roman cetradition and therevival of classical humanism, led to the tremendous rise of all-round creativity during renaissance. The verytermrenaissancesignifiesupsurge, revivalorrebirth anditwastherevivalofclassicallearning, arts and literature which marked the beginning of thismovement.

TherenaissanceinEuropealso sawthedevelopmentofaparallelmovementin religioncalledreformation, which,too,made its impact on the literature of the period. It is important to consider reformation as a part of the renaissance movement because the renaissance was not paganori religious; ratherit was a combination of humanism and Christianity. Calvin and Luthermay have steered the ship of Protestantismagainst

the Roman Catholic is monthecontinent, in the England of Queen Elizabeth, that is, during the period of the peak English renaissance, the battle of reformation was fought between William Tyndale, the protest ant and Sir Thomas Moore, the catholic.

#### 12.4 ABOUTTHEPOET

Sir Thomas Wyatt (1503-1542) was a 16<sup>th</sup> century English sonneteer. He andhisfriendHenryHoward,EarlofSurreyarecreditedwithintroducingofsonnet form of poetry to English literature. He was born at Allington Castle, near MaidstoneinKent, thoughhis family was originally from Yorkshire. His mother was Anne Skinner and his father, Henry Wyatt, had been one of Henry VII's PrivyCouncillors,andremainedatrustedadviser whenHenryVIIIcametothethrone in 1509.Inhisturn, Thomas Wyattfollowedhis father to court after his education at St John's College, Cambridge. He was an English ambassador under Henry VIII's reign. Healsotravelledto Spain, France and Italy for the diplomatic missions. From Italyheimportedthesonnetformofpoetry. Wyattwasoversixfeettall,reportedly bothhandsomeandphysicallystrong.In1520, WyattmarriedElizabethBrooke, (1503– 1550),thedaughterofThomasBrooke.Ayear later, the couple had a son. In1535 WyattwasknightedandappointedHighSheriffofKentfor1536.InMay1536Wyatt imprisonedinthe TowerofLondonforallegedlycommitting adulterywithAnne Boleyn(WifeofHenryVIII).HewasreleasedfromtheTower later that year, thanks to his friendship or his father's friendship with Thomas Cromwell, and hereturned tohisduties.On11December1542attheageof39hedied,thereasonbeingserious illness.

#### 12.5 WYATT'SPOETRYANDINFLUENCE

Wyatt'sprofessedobjectwasto experiment withthe Englishtongue, to civilise it, toraiseitspowerstothoseofitsneighbours. Asignificant amountofhisliterary outputconsistsoftranslationsandimitationsofsonnetsbytheItalianpoetPetrarch; he alsowrotesonnetsofhisown. HetooksubjectmatterfromPetrarch's sonnets, buthis rhymeschemesmakeasignificantdeparture. Petrarch's sonnetsconsistofan "octave", rhymingabbaabba, followed, after a turn (volta) in the sense, by a "sestet" with various rhymeschemes. Wyattemploysthe Petrarchanoctave, buthis most common sestet scheme is codcee. This marks the beginnings of an exclusively "English" contribution to sonnetstructure that is three quatrains and a closing couplet. Although Wyatt's poems circulated among many of the members of Henry's court, they did not appear in print until

his death. In 1557, ninety-six of his songs appeared in Songs and Sonnetts (Tottel'sMiscellany). Theremainder of Wyatt's poems, satires, and lyrics would remain in manuscript and slowly come into print during then in eteen than dtwentie the centuries. His lovely rics, many based loosely on the Petrarchan sonnet, deal with courtly love and ill treatment at the hands of his lovers. A monghism ost famous poems are "Whoso List to Hunt," "They Flee From Me," "What No, Perdie," "Lux, MyFair Falcon," and "Blame Not My Lute." Wyatt also wrote three satires, which adopted the Italian terzarima into English, and a number of penitential psalms.

#### 12.6 CRITICALASSESSMENTOFTHEPOET

Criticalopinionsofhis workhave varied widely. Thomas Warton, the 18th-century critic, considered Wyatt "confessed lyanin ferior" to his contemporary Henry Howard, and that Wyatt's "genius was of the moral and didactic species and be deemed the first polished English satirist". The 20th century sawanawakening in his popularity and a surge incritical attention. C.S. Lewis called him "the father of the Drab Age" (i.e. the unornate), from what Lewis calls the "golden" age of the 16th century, while others see his love poetry, with its complex use of literary conceits, as anticipating that of the metaphysical poets in the next century. More recently, the critic Patricia Thomson describes Wyatt as "the Father of English Poetry"

#### 12.7 INTRODUCTIONTOTHESONNET "WHOSO LIST TO HUNT"

"WhosoListtoHunt"isoneoftheearliestsonnetsinallofEnglishliteratureand oneofthirtysonnetswrittenbySirThomasWyatt.Wyatt(1503-1542)probablywrote 'WhosoListtoHunt'sometimeduringthe1530s,andthepoemwaspublishedinthe 1550safterhisdeath."WhosoListtoHunt"isheldtobeWyatt'simitationof"Rime 190,"writtenbyPetrarch,afourteenth-centuryItalianpoetandscholar.Wyattintroduced thesonnet,afourteen-linepoemwithafixedformatandrhymescheme,toEngland.The Petrarchansonnet is a fourteen-linepoeminwhichthe first eight lines, theoctave, presentaproblem, which isresolved bythefinalsix lines, thesestet.Wyatt alteredthe Petrarchanformula,endingthesestetwithtwolines,acouplet,thatrhyme.Assuch,he set aprecedent for laterpoets,manyofwhomfurtheralteredthesonnet formula.Also, infocusingonahuntingallegoryin"WhosoListtoHunt,"Wyattdemonstratedthat sonnets could explore more than unrequited love, on which Petrarch had focused. Wyatt'spoemisfrequentlyfoundinliteratureanthologies, as wellas in severaleditions

ofhisownpoetry,includingSirThomasWyatt:CollectedPoems(1975),editedby JoostDaalder.

Thesonnetisalsoabouthuntingadoeuponwhichthehunterspiesaroundher neckadiamondencrustedcollarpertainingtoCaesar'sownership. Atthetimeofwriting (approx1525whenWyattseparatedfromhiswife), KingHenryVIIIwasmarriedto his first wife Catherine of Aragon, but after meeting Anne Boleynatamas quera deball inMarch1522, Henrylike Wyattbecameenamouredwithher. Henrylatermarried BoleynafterdeclaringhisunionwithCatherine invalid. Consequently, Wyatt, who was inanunhappymarriage,hadtogiveupanythoughtsofwinningBoleynforhimself.His sonnetisbelievedtobeanexpressionofhisfrustrationatthisturnofevents. The poem tellsofadeerhuntinwhichseveralridersarechasingahind(femaledeer). Thedeer huntandthehindarebothmetaphors, thehuntrepresenting young men pursuing an alluringwomanattheking's courtand the hindrepresenting the woman herself, presumably Boleyn.

#### 12.8 ANALYSISOFTHESONNET "WHOSO LIST TO HUNT"

Wyattusesthesonnet form, which he introduced to England from the work of Petrarch. The Petrarchan sonnet typically has 14 lines. The first 8 lines, or octet, introduces a problemoris sue for contemplation and the remaining six lines, or sestet, offers are solution an opinion. Wyattuses i ambic pentameter. This means that there are five pairs of syllables, each with the stress on the second syllable. It is the most common rhythmused in traditional poetry and was used by Shakespeare in his sonnets, poems and plays. I ambic pentameter, though a regular rhythm, was thought to be closest toordinary speech patterns, so it is an attempt to imitate but also elevate the sounds of every day conversation.

Byopeningthe poemwitha question, the narrator challenges the reader. There is an invitation in his words, and the use of an exclamation mark at the end of the first line implies excitement at the idea. As hunting was apopular pastime in the court of Henry VIII, this suggests a poemalong the lines of Henry VIII's own most famously ric, 'Pastime With Good Company'. However, problem within the octetis revealed in line 2 as the poettell sust hat he is no longer part of the hunt. An exclamation mark is used in line 2, again to emphasize emotion, but this time frustration and regret. This is a passion at eye to contradictory introduction.

Line3makesuseofassonancetorevealthepoet'searlierhuntingeffortsas'vain travail'whichhastiredhimouttothepoint ofphysicalpain. Wecanseethatthepoem isanextendedmetaphorfortheendofarelationship. Wyattmakesuseofenjambment (breakingaphraseover morethanone lineofverse) and caesura (concludinga phrase withinthefirsthalfofalineofverse) acrosslinessix and sevento highlight the discord represented by the endoftherelationship as hes by and challenges his own chosen structure.

Inline8,thepoetusestheconcludinglineoftheoctettostressthefutilityofhis former quest.He usesthe metaphorofcatching the wind ina net to emphasize the pointlessness of his chase.

The final sest et begins with line 9 reiterating the appeal to those who wish to join the hunt, but he continues into line 10 to explain that the pursuit will be invain for them too. Again there is an exclamation mark to indicate an intensity of feeling.

Line11continuestheextendedmetaphorasanexplanationofwhyhishuntof this 'hind', and that ofotherswho pursue her,isso pointless. She hasa bejeweled collar,indicatingshealreadyhasanowner.HercollarisadornedwiththeLatinphrase 'NoliMetangere'meaning'touchmenot'.Thisexpressionrefersto aphrasespoken byJesustoMaryMagdaleneintheBible.Thedesignalso includesthenameofher owner-'forCaesar'sIam.'IfweidentifythepoemasreferringtoAnneBoleyn,then hernewownerwould beKingHenryVIII;thepairwasmarried aroundthetimewhen thispoemwascomposedandWyattcouldnolongercompeteforheraffections.By describing Henry using the allusion of Caesar, Wyatt bestows on his monarch the qualities of a reputationofgreatnessand incisiverule.

Caesar was, like Henry, a leader early in late teens, a handsome and strong young man and was significant the politicaland aesthetic changes and developments of hisrealm. Bothwere literate, charismaticand influential. However, other less favourable parallels can be drawn. Both Caesar and Henry VIII incurred huge debt during their respective offices. There were many subjects who were held captive, sometimes executed, on charges of treason. Caesar faced questions regarding his sexuality and his unsuitable choices of women. Wy attmay also be alluding to the seless appealing aspects of Caesar in his comparison if we see the passion in the poem to be borne of frustration and anger.

ACTIVITY
1. Sir Thomas Wyatt was born in the year
2. Sir Thomas Wyatt was a Century English Sonneter.
3. When did Sir Thomas Wyatt die?
4. "Whoso List to Hunt" is an imitation of "Rime 190," written by
5 called Sir Thomas Wyatt "the father of Drab Age."
6. The sonnet "Whoso List to Hunt" open with the

#### **12.9 THEMES**

UnattainableLove

Thepoemcanstandas ametaphorforthefrustration apersonexperiencesafter circumstancespreventhimorherfromachievingagoal. Thisisatimelessthemethat occursfrequentlyinliterature. Thespeakerchasesawomanwhomhecannot—and mustnot—catch, forsheisaprizeoftheruleroftheland. If the speaker continues to pursueher, hewillincurthewrathoftherulerand probably losehishead. In reallife, King Henry VIII accused Wyatto fcommitting adultery with his wife, Ann Boleyn (apparently the hindin the poem), and imprisoned him in the Tower of London in 1536. The charges against him were dismissed. Ironically, it was Ann Boleyn who lost her head in the same year as Wyatt's imprisonment after she fellout of favor with the king.

# DivineRightof Kings

Thedoctrineofthe 'divinerightofkings' heldthatkingswere God's representatives one arthandthat alloftheking's subjects were, in fact, his property. The final lines of the sonnet, when it is revealed that the hind's collar declares her to be the property of Caesaralone, allude to this doctrine. The royal ruler supposedly had the right topossess this female, regardless of her wishes or the desires of any other suitors. While he courted Anne Boleyn, Henry VIII gave her many gifts, which established that he was serious about her. The segifts also served towarn other suitors that the object of the

King'sdesirewasnotavailabletoothermen. Although Anne Boleyndidnotweara collarinscribed with the King's name, shewore jewels and other gifts that he supplied. Asking, Henry VIII would have believed in his divine right to possess his subjects, and he would not have been shy about seizing whome verhedesired. There comes a time when the wisest course in a struggletoachieve agoalist oceases triving. Such is the case with the author of "Whoso List to Hunt," Thomas Wyatt. Wyatt well knows that defying the headstrong Henry can only result in an appointment with an executioner. Consequently, he yield stotheking. Wyatt's poemis an allegory that explains the futility of opposing an irresistible force.

# CourtlyLove

Traditionally, early English sonnets focused on romantic and idealized love, as did the Petrarchansonnets that inspired the English to adopt the format. The loves onnet oftencelebratedthewoman's beauty, comparing in great detail the features of her face andbodytoformsinnature. For example, apoet might compareawoman'scheeks torosesinbloom.In"WhosoListtoHunt,"Wyattdeviates fromthetypicallovesonnet andcaststhewomanasadeer, who ispursued in anevidentlyardentfashion.Inbeing notaninanimateobjectofthesuitor's affection butawildanimal inflight, the female hasmorepersonalitythanthetypicalsubjectofacourtlylovepoem. Whileshedoes notspeak, sheholds a sort of dialogue with the narrator through her actionsandthrough thedisplayofhercollar. Thus, Wyatt shiftstheperspective on courtly love to focus on the ideas ofmasculine.

#### Obsession

InWyatt'ssonnet,thehunter canbe saidto beobsessedwithpossessing his prey.Hedescribeshimselfas"wearied"twice,inlines3and5.Inline7,herefersto himselfas"fainting"ashecontinuestofollowthehind,evenasshefleeshim.Thepursuit isdangerous,asthedeerislabelledasroyalproperty,butthehunterfollowsanyway. Whenadesireissointensethatitcannotbeignored,evenwhendangerispresent,it mightbelabelledanobsession;merereasoningisnotenoughtoridtheobsessedlover of his desire.

#### Sexism

TheobjectofthehuntinWyatt'ssonnetisahind,afemaledeer,whichisheld

torepresentthepersonofAnneBoleyn. Thedeerishuntedaspreyandwearsacollar thatproclaimsherruler's ownership overher. This portrayal of awoman as a forest animal to behunted and possessed reflects the lowesteem with which women were often viewed in Elizabethan society. In this allegory, court ship and woo in ghave no role in the relationship between hunters and hunted, and the female cannot escape the fact that she is a royal possession.

#### **12.10 STYLE**

# Allegory

Inliterature, an allegory is an extended metaphorin which objects and events holdsymbolic meaning souts ideof the literal meaning smade explicit in the narrative. In Wyatt's sonnet, the hunter's pursuit of the hind can be held to represent Wyatt's pursuit of Anne Boleyn, and the hind's being the property of Caesar can represent the "ownership" of Anne Boleyn by King Henry VIII. Alloft heac companying descriptions of the hunt and the hunter's emotions, then, can be applied to this actual romantic situation.

#### Petrarchansonnet

ThePetrarchansonnet, also knownasthe Italiansonnet, consists oftwo separate sections. The first partist heoctave, a neight-line stanza, wherein a problemorissue isputforth. These condpartisthese stet, wherein some resolution to the problem is provided.In"WhosoListtoHunt,"theoctavedescribesthefutilepursuitofthehind, whilethesestetexplainswhythe huntercannot capturehisprey: she is the propertyof herroyalmaster, and to captureherwouldendangerboththe hindandthehunter. More specifically, Wyatt's sestet consists of a quatrain (four lines) and a couplet (two lines), as can be seen in examining the rhyme scheme. Petrarch divided his sonnets into octaves of abba abba and sestets of various rhymes chemes, usually cdecde or cdcdcd.Wyatt'srhymeschemeis slightly different: abbaabba,cddc, ee.Within such structures, certainrhymesmaybesomewhatirregular,particularlyinthatcertainwordsmayhave beenpronounceddifferentlyinElizabethantimes.InWyatt'ssonnet,wind,asin"breeze," withashortisound, isheldtorhymewiththelongiofhind, behind, and mind. Similarly, inthelastcouplet, the long a of tame is held to rhymewith the short a of am. In reading that couplet aloud, one might distort thesoundsofeither or bothofthosewordsin ordertoapproximatearhyme. In ending with a couplet, Wyattputsemphasis on both ofthelasttwolines;incontrast,thePetrarchanformplacesmoreemphasisonthelast line of the octave and the last line of thesestet.

Meter

The most commonmeterofthe Elizabethanperiodwaspentameter, whereina lineofversecontains five measures, or feet. If each foot contains two syllables—such as with an iamb, where the second syllable is stressed—each line will contain a total often syllables. The resulting rhythm can heighten the reader's aesthetic appreciation of and emotional response to the poem. Wy att's use of iambic pentameter was ir regular; in fact, when some of his poems were included in Tottel's Miscellany, the printer revised and smoothed out the meter. In "Whoso List to Hunt," lines 1, 4, 6, and 8 contained even syllables, and line 14 contains only nine syllables; the remaining line sall contain the expected ten syllables. Lines 2 and 3 reveal the predominant iambic pentameter pattern:

1	2	34.		5	
ButAS	forME	E, héLAS	, Imay	nomore.	
1	2	3	4	5	
TheVA	AINltra	VAIL hat	thWEAR	iedME se	oSORE

ACTIVITY
1. Unattainable Love sonnet is a metaphor for a person experiences after circumstances prevent him or her from achieving a
2. What does the doctrine of the "Divine Right of Kings" mean?
3. In "Whoso List to Hunt" Wyatt deviates fron the typical love sonnet and casts the woman as a
4. The object of the hunt in Wyatt's sonnet is a hind, a female deer, which is held to represent
5. Define Petrarchan sonnet.

#### 12.11 SUMMARYOFTHESONNET "WHOSO LIST TO HUNT"

Inline1of"WhosoListtoHunt,"thenarratorstatesthatforthosewhowish tohunt, heknows the locationofa particular hind, afemaledeer. The narrator himself istryingtoabandonthehunt,acknowledgingthefutilityofhislabourthatthishindis beyondhisreach.Indeed, heis "wearied" from the "vaintravail," theuseless work of thehunt; hehas beguntorealize the worthless ness of this point less task that has irritated him to the point of sickness. He laments in the fourth line that he is the last of the pursuers, theone "that farthest cometh behind." In the second stanza, the narrator states that he cannot take his "wearied mind ... from the deer." She keeps fetching her attentionandsimultaneouslyslipsawayfromhimanddesertshiminhiscontinuous chase. She continues to flee from him and he follows her fainting. Nevertheless, he is ultimatelyforcedtoindeedabandonthechase, asshe istoofast andallthat hecan catchisthewindthatrisesaftershepasses. Heisin apensivemoodafter beingspurned byherasthetaskofengagingherisasinconsequentialastryingtoholdwindinanet. Insum, the first eight lines, the octave, state the problem of the writer's wasted hunt. Intheclosing sestet, theinvitationinitially offered by the narratorto whoever wishes to huntthisparticularhindis partlyrescinded. In the following line, then arrators tates that hewillremoveanydoubtaboutthewisdomofdoingso. Justashishuntwasinvain, sowouldbethoseofotherhunters. Hewarnsthemthatthefemaledearwears in diamondletteringacollararoundherneckthatclarifiesthatsheisnottobetouched or possessed by anyhunter for she belongstothe royal of the land. The concluding couplet notesthat the collar reads "Noli me tangere," or "Touchme not" in Latin. Thus, the first part of the warning is "Touchmenot, for Caesar's Iam." According to legend,longaftertheancientRomanemperorCaesar'sdeath,whitestagswerefound wearing collars on which were inscribed the words "Noli me tangere; Caesaris sum," or "Touch me not; I am Caesar's." The first part of that phrase, "Noli me tangere,"isalsoaquotationfromthe whenChristtells VulgateBible,fromJohn20:17, MaryMagdalene, "Donottouchme, for I have not yet ascended to my Father." In the finalline, the warning on the collar continues; the deer herself declares that while she

appears tame, holding her is dangerous, as she iswild.

Wyatt is not talking about actual hunting. He is talking about the trials and tribulations in the course of love, ard ency of love, courts hip and the like. Here alises that he should not touch the dear otherwise he will get killed. This love poemex presses the frustration of an earnest lover, the pangs of separation that he putsup with after his beloved has becomether oyal property and the love affair that has remained unrequited.

#### 12.12 GLOSSARY

Examples of speechinthepoemare the following:

Line1:...Metaphor:comparisonofawomantoahind (femaledeer)

Line1:...Alliteration: Whosolisttohunt, Iknowwhere is anhind

Line3:...Alliteration:sosore

Line5:...Alliteration:YetmayIbynomeansmyweariedmind

Line8:...Metaphor:comparisonofthetaskofcatchingandwinning thewoman to catching wind with a net.

Line14:.Paradox:Andwildfortohold,thoughIseemtame.

Whose – whosoever, whoever

List –desires, wishes

Hunt-chasetocatchorcapture

Anhind–femaledeerandmetaphorforAnnBoleyn Helas–

alas in French

Vaintravail-futilelabour, useless labour or efforts

Wearied – greatly tired

Sore—painful, aching, causing distress

I amofthem— I amatthebackofthehuntingparty

Farthest – at the greatest distance

	Bynomeans-certainly			
	Mywearied-dear-Hecan'td	rawhist	houg	ghtsawayfromthisdearlady.
	Fleeth-runfast			
	Afore – before			
	Leaveoff– to give up,toaba	ndon		
	Since-wind-togetaholdofth	ishindi	slike	tryingtoholdthewindinanet Graven -
	engraved			
	Inlettersplain-inclearword	ls Fair		
	neck – beautiful neck			
	Nolimetangere– Latin, "Don	not touc	hme	,,
	Ceaser–aRomanemperor			
	Wildfortohold ,thoughtar	me it's	anar	adov (thought seemeasyto
contr	ol,I amwildforthehuntertocoi		_	adox.(moughi seemeasyto
12.13	BMULTIPLECHOICEQU	JESTIC	ONS	(MCQs)
1)	In"WhosoListtoHunt,"t	hespeal	ker's	statedreasonforstoppinghis
	a) Disgust		b)	Jealousy
	c) Boredom		d)	Exhaustion
2)	TheimageoffutilityWyat	tuses in	"Wh	osoListtoHunt"is
	a)Chasingadeer		b)	Engravinganecklace
	c)Catchingthewindinane	t	d)	ReturningtoCeaserwhatishis
3)	"Andwildfortohold,thou	ghI see	mtan	ne."
3)	a) Satire		b)	Antithesis
	c) Caricature		d)	Understatement
	InWyatt's"WhosoListto	Hunt"tl	newo	rd"list"means
	a) Hates	150	b)	Wants
	c) Travels			d) Pretends

5) Inthesestetof "Whoso List to Hunt" 'the speaker addresses_	
, <u> </u>	

a)Ceaser

b) Thewind

c)Thedeer

d) ALover

# 12.14 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS

- 1) Discuss the themes of the sonnet "Whoso List to Hunt" by Sir Thomas Wyatt.
- 2) Whatisanallegory?Howcanyousaythat"whoso listtohunt"isan allegory by Sir ThomasWyatt.
- 3) "Whosolisttohunt"isessentiallyalovepoem.Doyouagree?
- 4) Givetheshort introductionofThomasWyatt'swhosolistofhunt.

Answer: Sir Thomas Wyatt's sonnet 'Whoso List to Hunt' is one of the earliestsonnetsinallofEnglishliterature. Whatfollowsisthepoem, followedbyabrief introductionto, and analysis of, the poem's language and and anagery—aswellasits surprising connections to King Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn. Wyatt(1503-1542) probably wrote 'Whoso List to Hunt's ometimed uring the 1530s, and the poemwas published in the 1550s after his death. This sonnet is aloos etranslation of a poemby the four teenth-century Italian poet Petrarch, who had been the first major poet to use the form (though Petrarch did not in fact invent the sonnet; we've discussed the origins of the sonnet here). Petrarch left such a mark on the sonnet that one of the most famous sonnet forms is still often referred to as the 'Petrarchan sonnet'. Such a poem is four teen line slong and is divided into two 'chunks' (to use anot very technical term), an eight-line section (called an 'octave') and as ix-line section (a 'sestet').

However, Wyattalters Petrarch's original in a number ofkey ways, includingtherhymeschemeforthatsestet(Petrarch'soriginalsonnetdid notendwithacouplet). The poemmight besummarised thus: the speaker addresses the world, claiming that if anyone should choose ('list') to go hunting, the speaker knows of a hind (femaledeer), but the speaker must count himself out of the chase.

5) Whatisthe historicalandbiographicalcontentin"whosolisttohunt" written by Wyatt?

Answer: "Whoso List to Hunt" is held to be Wyatt'simitation of "Rime190," writtenbyPetrarch, afourteenth-centuryItalian poet and scholar. In "WhosoListto Hunt," Wyatt describes a huntwhere in a deer is pursued and ultimately owned by the royal who ownstheland. Scholars generally believe that the poemis an allegory referring to Anne Boleyn's courtship by King Henry VIII, such that when Wyattspeaks of the deer as royal property not to behunted by others, he is acknowledging that Anne has become the property of the King alone. Wyattwas said to have been interested in Anne—and may have been her lover—but would have with drawn as a suitor after the Kingmade clear his wish to claim her.

# 12.15 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)

- 1. d
- 2. a
- 3. b
- 4. b
- 5. a

#### 12.16 LET US SUM UP

"Whoso List to Hunt" by Sir Thomas Wyatt explores the themes of unrequited love and the futility of pursuing something unattainable. The speaker compares his love pursuit to a failed hunt, highlighting the swiftness and untamable nature of his desired object often interpreted as his beloved Anne Boleyn.

#### 12.17 SUGGESTEDREADING

1) SonnetSequencesandSocialDistinctioninRenaissanceEnglandby ChristopherWarley.CambridgeUniversitypress.2005

- 2) SirThomasWyatt:Poems.FaberandFaberpublications.2008.
- 3) Laura:UncoveringGenderandGenreinWyatt,DonneandMarvellby Barbara L. Estrin. Duke University press.1994.
- 4) Masculinityand the Hunt: Wyattto Spenser byCatharine Bates. Oxford University Press. 2013

**UNIT-IV** LESSON NO. 13 Title: Old & Middle English Literature

# COURSENO.EL-101

# **STRUCTURE**

- 13.1 Introduction
- 13.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 13.3 AnIntroductiontotheSixteenthCentury

**SONNET** 

- 13.4 About the poet
- 13.5 SirPhilipSidney
- 13.6 Introduction to the sonnet
- 13.7 Paraphraseofthesonnet
- 13.8 Summaryofthesonnet
- 13.9 Glossary
- 13.10 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 13.11 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 13.12 Answer Key
- 13.13 Let Us Sum Up
- 13.14 SuggestedReading

### 13.1 INTRODUCTION

Sir Philip Sidney was an influential English poet, courtier, and diplomat in the late 16th century, known for his contributions to literature and his passionate advocacy for Protestantism.

Sidney penned several major works of the Elizabethan including Astrophel and Stella, the first Elizabethan sonnet cycle, and Arcadia, a heroic prose romance. He was also known for his literary criticism The Defense of Poesy. Although he shared his writing with his close friends, he did not allow his work to be published during his lifetime.

#### 13.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

The objective of this lesson is to introduce you to Sir Philip Sidney's life and works in particular his sonnet "OGrammar rules" so that you are able to explain and appreciate the summary, thematic concerns and the poet's style of writing sonnets.

#### 13.3 ANINTRODUCTIONTOTHESIXTEENTHCENTURY

Unleashing newide as and new social, political and economic forces and displacing thespiritualandcommunalvaluesoftheMiddleAges,RenaissancecametoEngland in the 16<sup>th</sup> Century. It emerged under the influence of humanism whose pioneers includedSirThomasMore, JohnColet, RogerAscham, and SirThomas Elyot. They aimedatstrugglesoverthepurposesofeducationandcurriculumreform.Butthefocusof educationshiftedfromtrainingfortheChurchtothegeneralacquisitionof'literature,"in the sense both of literacy and of cultural knowledge. Although, England during sixteenthcenturyhad onlyCatholicism asthereligion but theProtestant Reformation, withitsemphasisontheauthorityofscriptureandsalvationbyfaithalone, cameto England as a result of HenryVIII's insistence on divorcing his wife, Catherine of Aragon, against the wishes of the Pope. Henry declared himself supremehead of the Church of England and those who refused his supreme power, like Thomas More, wereheldguiltyoftreasonand executed. Henry'ssonEdward VI was more firmly Protestant, whilst Mary I was a Catholic. Elizabeth I, though a Protestant, was cautiously conservative.

Beingafemalemonarchinamaleworld, Elizabethruled England through the combination of skillful political strategy and authoritative command. Leading artists during herreignincluded the poet Edmund Spenser, the miniaturist Nicholas Hilliard, the well knowndramatist, William Shakespeare, the university wits and many more when England faced an invasion from Catholic Spain in 1588, Elizabeth appeared in person before her troops we aring a white gown and a silver breast plate; the incident testifies to her self-consciously the atrical command of the grand public occasion as well as her strategic appropriation of masculine qualities. By the 1590s, virtually every one was aware that Elizabeth's life was nearing an end, and there was great anxiety surrounding the succession to the throne.

Aesthetically, Elizabethan literature encompasses de light in order and pattern conjoined with a profound interest in the mind and heart. In his Defense of Poesy, Sir

PhilipSidneyarguedthatpoetry'smagicalpowerto createperfectworlds wasalso a moralpower, encouraging readers to virtue. The major literary modes of the Elizabethan periodin cluded pastoral, as exemplified in Marlowe's The Passionate Shepherdtohis Love, and heroic/epic, as in Spenser's Faerie Queene.

A permanent, free standing public theater in England dates only from 1567. Therewas, however, arichandvital theatrical tradition, including interludes and mystery and morality plays. Around 1590, an extraordinary change came over English drama, pioneered by Marlowe's mastery of unrhymed iambic pentameter, or blank verse. The theaters had many enemies; moralists warned that they were nests of sedition, and Puritanscharged that the atrical transvestism excited illicits exual desires, both heteros exual and homos exual. Nonetheless, the playing companies had powerful allies, including Queen Elizabeth, and continuing popular support.

#### 13.4 ABOUTTHEPOET

Regarded asthe consummate Renaissance man, Sir Philip Sidney(1554-1586) wasaprominentandhighlyinfluentialliteraryfigure, scholar, sonneteerandcourtierof the Elizabethan period. His major works comprise Astrophel and Stella, The Defence of Poesy, and The Countess of Pembroke's Arcadia. His Astrophel and StellaisreveredasthefinestElizabethansonnetcycle. Hiscompassion for protestant madehimadvise Elizabeth Inaprivate letter (1579) against marrying the Duke of Anjou, Roman Catholic heir to the Frenchthrone.

Born in Kent to aristocratic parents—Sir HenrySidney,the Lord Deputyof Ireland,andMaryDudley,sisteroftheEarlofLeicester—Sidneyreceivedthefinancial, social,andeducationalprivilegesoftheEnglishnobilityandwastrainedasastatesman. HisschoolingattheShrewsburySchoolgiftedhimalifelongfriend,FulkeGreville,who is a renowned scholar and is knownas Sidney'sbiographer.Dueto anoutbreakof plague,Sidneyleftthe Christ'sChurchthree yearslaterwithout takingadegree.Sidney continuedhiseducationwitha"GrandTour"ofcontinentalEurope, learningabout politics,languages,music, astronomy, geography, and the military. During this timehe becameacquaintedwithsomeofthemostprominentEuropeanstatesmen,scholars,and artists;healsobecamefriendswiththehumanistscholarHubertLanguet,withwhom hespent awinterinGermany.Sidney'scorrespondencewithLanguet isavaluable source ofinformation about Sidney'slife and career.Languet'scensure of Catholicism andhis espousalofProtestantism,aswellas his attemptsto encourageQueen Elizabeth

ItofurtherthiscauseinEngland, are believed to have strongly influenced Sidney's religiousandpoliticalconvictions. Afterfurthertravels, including through Hungary, Italy, andPoland,SidneyreturnedtoEnglandin1575,wherehe promptlyestablishedhimself asone Queen'scourtiers. Althoughhe pursued literaryinterests, associating suchprominentwriters as Greville, Edward Dyer, and Edmund Spenser, Sidney's chief ambitionwastoembarkonacareerinpublicservice. Aside from acquiring someminor appointments, he was never given an opportunity to prove himself as a statesman. Criticsspeculatethathisdiplomaticcareerwasdeliberatelydiscouraged byElizabeth, whosepolicyofcautioninhandlingdomesticandreligious mattersconflictedwith Sidney's ardent support of Protestantism. In 1578 Sidneywrote and performed in, alongwiththeQueenherself, an"entertainment," or pageant, entitledThe Ladyof May. Healsobeganwriting the first version of Arcadia. Afterwriting a letter towards the end of 1579 which urged the Queen not to enter into a planned marriage with the RomanCatholicDukeofAnjou,heirtotheFrenchthrone,Sidneyfoundhimselfin strainedrelationswithElizabeth.Deniedcourtduties,Sidneylivedattheestateofhis sister MarySidneyHerbert,the CountessofPembroke, and occupied himselfwith writing:probablyin1580hecompletedtheOldArcadia,andbeganTheDefenceof Poesie; hebegan Astropheland Stellaar ound 1581. Also in1581Sidneytookpartin aperformancefortheQueenofthe"entertainment". The Four Foster Children of Desire, whichscholarsbelievewasat leastpartiallywrittenbySidney.In1583Sidneywas knightedsothathemightcomplete anassignmentfortheQueen.Sidneybeganamajor revision of the Arcadia in 1584 and in the following year began work on a verse translation of the psalms, which was later finished by his sister. In 1585 he was appointed governorofFlushing, anareacomprising present-dayBelgiumand theNetherlands, wherethe Englishwere involved in the Dutchrevoltagainst Spain. In 1586 heparticipated inaraidonaSpanishconvoyat Zutphen intheNetherlands. musketball, Sidneydevelopedgangreneanddiedafewweekslater, justonemonth shortofhisthirty-secondbirthday. Hisdeathwasmarkedwithalavish, ceremonial state funeralat St. Paul'scathedral in London.

Almostallhismajorworkswerepublishedposthumously. Although Sidneydied beforecompleting the Arcadia and requested on his death bed that his manuscripts be burned, an edition, now referred to as the New Arcadia, was published in 1590 containing the revised chapters. Drawing on elements of Italian pastoral romance and Greek prose epic, the plot of the Arcadia concernst wo princes who embarkon a quest for love in

thelandofArcadia, fallinlove with two daughters of the Arcadianking, and eventually, after a series of mistaken identities and misunderstandings, marry the princesses. Elaborately plotted with a non-chronological structure, interspersed with poetry, and characterized by extensive alliteration, similes, paradoxes, and rhetorical devices, the Arcadiais artificial, extravagant, and difficult to read by modern standards. A printing of a composite Arcadia was made in 1593, comprising Books I-III of the New Arcadia and Books III-V of the Old Arcadia.

HisloveforPenelope, thetwelve yearolddaughteroftheEarlofEssex,resulted inhis compilation of a seriesofsonnetsaddressedtothelady"Stella"- Sidney's name forPenelope. Mostof "Stella" poems were not published butwere,however,circulated inthe formofmanuscript. Inthese sonnets dedicated to Penelope, he calls himself "Astrophel". It is a sequence of 108 sonnets celebrating a hopeless love affair and appeared in printed formintheyear 1591. Ittells the story of Astrophel (also called Astrophil), his passion for Stella, her conditioned acceptance of his advances and, finally, his pleato be released from his obligation to her.

AprefacebyThomasNasheintroduceditas'thetragicomedyoflove,performed bystarlight,theargument,cruelchastity,theprolongedhope,theepiloguedespair'. The sequenceof108sonnetsand11songshasasitsheroineStella(Star). Punninguseof theword'rich'insonnets24,35and37invitesthereadertoidentifyherwithPenelope Devreux,whobecameLadyRichonhermarriagein1581. SheiscourtedbyAstrophil (Starlover). Hemakesaconfinedlistof16thcenturypoeticconventionsandstylesin sonnet no.6. He debates the claims and will and wit, reason and passion.

AnApologieforPoetriewaspublishedbyHenryOlneywithoutauthorization earlyin1595.WilliamPonsonby,whohadregisteredTheDefenceofPoesielatein 1594, gained all of Olney's copies. The Defence of Poesie responds to Stephen Gosson'sSchoolofAbuse(1579),whichchargesthatmodernpoetryexertsanimmoral influenceonsocietybypresentingliesastruthsandinstillingunnaturaldesiresinits readers. Sidney answered Gosson'sinvective byasserting that the poet provides a productofhisimaginationwhichdoesnot pretendto literalfactandthereforecannot present lies. Sidneydeclares that the purpose ofpoetryis to instruct and delight.

#### 13.5 SIRPHILIPSIDNEY

Sir Philip Sidney as one of the most important Renaiss ance poets of England,

Because of his famous essay, "The Defense of Poesy," Sidney is also perhaps one of the tenors of most famous authors in Britishhistory. Importantly, Sidney is the one poet we will study who was of no bility. He was a knight in Queen Elizabeth's court. An adventurous and thrill-seekingknight, he became famous for his involvement in battles and espionage. Allofhis life he soughtheroic action, wanting to be in the thick of things, which made Queen Elizabeth cautious about him. So Sidney was avery well connected courtier, who knew about life of the court and such experiences as courtly love first hand. Having access to University education, he also was very passionate about literature and learning, and encouraged such famous authors as Spenser.

Althoughthesonnetasapoeticformevolvedinthirteenthandfourteenthcentury ItalywithpoetslikePetrarch,itbecamemostfamousasthedominantpoetictradition insixteenthcenturyRenaissanceEngland.PoetslikeSidney,SpenserandShakespeare wrotewell-craftedsonnets.Buttheirsonnetswerenotjustseparatepoemswrittenhere andthere.Theywrotetheirsonnetsincycles,alifetimeofsonnetscombiningtoform alongnarrative.Sonnetcycleswereverylong:Sidney'shasmorethan100sonnets. Shakespeare's is 147 sonnets long.

Thesonnetisaverycraftedanddifficult structure. Generally, sonnets are all four teen lines long, each line in imabic pentameter, and each poet using a particular rhymeschemethat remains consistent through the whole sonnet cycle. The ability to write somany excellent sonnets within such a strenuous structure made the sonnet cycle one of the major Renaissance triumphs. They were seen and admired with the same awe and respect as a symphony, or a cathedral. And it was even more admired in England as an example of their greatness, fostering cultural pride that begins to grow during this time when England is trying to edge forward as a super-power in the world.

Sidney's sonnet Astrophil and Stella, chronicles the poet, a knight named Astrophil,inthemiddleofanaffairofcourtlylovewithaLadyalreadytaken, Stella. Wehearthepoet'sthoughtsandseehisexperienceashesuffersmiserablyinhisfutile attempttowinStella'slove,alovehedesiresbutalovehealsoknowshecouldnever realize.SowegetallofthementalargumentstheAstrophilmakeswithhimself,where he triesto justifyhis love, orwhenhe triesto bend the love he feels forStella into somethingvirtuous.Intheend,wegetaportraitofapoetindeepanguish,struggling with unrequited love like someone being slowlyroastedover coals. Readers have

debated for centuries as to whether the portrait of Astrophil is meant to be taken seriously, and that we should have pity for him, or if the portrait is ludicrous, and we supposed to laugh at him and judge his emotions and actions.

# 13.6 INTRODUCTIONTOTHESONNET

Thesonnetuses allegoricalpseudonymsAstrophel(star-lover) with apun onhis ownnamePhilipandStella(star)whoismeanttobeasubstituteforamarriedlady atcourt,PenelopeRichwithwhomSidneywashopelesslyinlove.WritteninPetrarchan rhymesthatinterlock,creatingcoupletsembeddedinquantrains(pattern-ABBA,ABBA), itsVolta(aturninasonnet)ismarkedbyanimpromptu(unplanned)coupletintroducing a new rhyme cc before reverting back to the Petrarchan quatrain i.e. deed.

Here the lover attempts to use grammar rules and wordplayto convince his belovedStellatoaccepthisproposal.Butshecontinuestorejecthiswishes.Stella's rejectionofAstrophel'samorousadvancessaddenshim.Buthernegativestatement twiceallowshimtousegrammarrulestohisadvantage.Thus,theloverclaimsthat Stella'snegativeexclamationisactuallyaninvitation.AstrophelhasaskedStella for the thing desired which she ever denies and she answered "No" "No". The lover (Astrophel)pouncesuponhernegativeassertionandassertsthatshereallyhasgranted his request.

Structurally, this is an Italian sonnet. The octave describes Astrophel's humble petition of his powerful desire and Stella's reaction. These stet begins with Astrophel invoking his muse to sing praises and appealing to heavennot to envy him in his triumph. Heaven and Grammar both should, he asserts, recognize and confirm with him that, by repeating her "no" Stella has' by all rules and "yes" to his desire.

#### 13.7 PARAPHRASEOFTHESONNET

Lines1-8

ThesonnetopenswithanaddresstoGrammar. Thelover, Astrophelrequests
Grammartoprojecthis virtues and rules and makehis young Dove (Stella) understand
therules of Grammar with the effort of herown practical wisdom. Without looking face
to face ather, casting his eyes low with a tinge of humility and seriousness, fortitude and
vigor, he desires to gether love. In spite of his strong desires, she reject shis advances
and continues to deny him. Like the skies which get bright er with the light of Venus, he

expresses a flash of joy in his heart bythe use of "no" twice byhis beloved. Lines9-14

RequestingtheMuse,Goddessofpoetry,the poet invitesherto singthe songof praiseor triumph. At thesame moment, heurges Heavennotto feelenviousofhis achievementor victory; and usesGrammarfor achievingwhathe desires.Accordingto Latingrammaticalrules,adoublenegativeresultsinthemeaningofthesentenceasan affirmative.HebelievesandissurethatStella'snegativeexclamationi.e.,theuseof'no" twiceinherstatementisactuallyaprovocation,aninvitationtohimtomakelovetoher. BymakingtheuseofGrammar,he wishestopossesshis beloved. Employingthetricks and tools of grammatical rules, he cancels the pessimistic approach of a negative assertingthatthedoublenegativeisbasicallyapositive.Therepetitionismerelytoput an emphasis so that the lover doesn't lose hope and keepstrying.

#### 13.8 SUMMARY OFTHESONNET

Thesonnet"OGrammarrules,Onowyourvirtueshows"isanItaliansonnet composedoffourteenlines.Here,Astrophel,theloverurgestheGrammartoassisthis beloved, Stella comprehend the grammatical rules with her own endeavor and intellectuality.Inotherwords,hewantsGrammartousehispowersandwisdomin helpingAstrophelwinhisbeloved,Stella.

Althoughhehasbeenmakingattemptstowinherbuttheyallgoinvainasshe continuestorejecthisadvancesofromanticlove. Withallhisintenseandearnestefforts, hetimeandagainmakesrequeststohisbelovedtoaccepthisadvancesbutsheresists andreflectsherunwillingnessforthesame. Inspiteofherunfavorablereaction, henever givesupandcontinuesthehunt. This shows his adamantand stubborn behaviorashe still awaits her to surrender and agree to his proposal.

Onceshefeelsso irritatedbyhislustfulbehaviorthat shestronglyreject his amorousadvanceswith"no, no". The lover, Astropheluses grammarto hisadvantage . According to Latingrammarrules, adouble negative translates into an affirmation. Thus Stella's negative exclamation is taken as an invitation by Astrophelwhois using all tricks and tools at his disposal to convince Stellato acquiesce to his desires. He feels happythathis beloved's no, no has made an affirmative invitation to him.

#### 13.9 GLOSSARY

Grammarrules-GrammarrulesthepoemspeaksaretheLatinrules,thechief causeofchildren's headaches in the Grammar schools.

Virtues-Goodqualities

Awful- Afeelingoffearcombinedwithfearorwonder.

Young Dove- The poet's beloved Stella.

PerceptsWise-PracticalWisdom.

Hergrant tome-tohelphimwinhisbeloved.

Heartmosthigh-risingexcitement, with seriousness, determination and energy Eyes most low- with all his humility.

Icrav'dthething-Iaskedforsomethingearnestly, expressed astrong desire for something.

Whichevershedenies- shecontinuestorejecthisadvances.

She lightning love, displaying-theskieswiththe lightofthe Venus(second planetofthesolarsystem)getsbrighter.Inthesameway,thepoetexperiences a flash of joy in his heart bythe use of "no" twice by hisbeloved.

Muse-GoddessofPoetry

Paen-songofpraise ortriumph

Hightriumphing-gloriousvictoryorsuccess

Confirm- establish the truth

Nay- no

Twonegativeaffirm-adoublenegativetranslates into an affirmative.

### 13.10 MULTIPLECHOICEQUESTIONS (MCQs)

1.	WhichItalianpoetgreatlyinfluencedSidney'ssonnets?			
	a. GiacomodaLentini	b.GiovanniBoccaccio		
	c.FrancescoPetrarch	d.Dante		
2	. 'OGrammarrules,Onowy	ourvirtueshowsisasonnetfrom		

	a. AstrophelandStella	b.Amorreti
	c.Tottel'sMiscellany	d.None oftheabove.
3.	SidneyexploresAstrophel's	les,Onowyourvirtueshows'bySirPhilip sdespairovertheunrequitedlove,hisattempts izein hismindthevirtueofhislove.
	a. Selfish	b.Futile
	c.Selfless	d.Deepandpassionate
4.	Philip Sidney's Astroph composed in	nel and stellais an English sonnet sequence
	a. 1580	b.1560
	c. 1570	d.1555
5.		uenceAstrophelandStellatalksabouthis love r as the of his life.
	a. Moon	b.Light
	c.Star	d.Guide
13.	11 EXAMINATIONORIE	ENTEDQUESTIONS
1.	• • •	Sygrammar inthispoem? Howisgrammar son"doesitseemtobe?HowdoesSidney onwithStella?
2.	Givethecentralidea/them yourvirtueshows'.	eofthesonnet 'OGrammarrules, Onow
<ul><li>3.</li><li>4.</li></ul>	Whatdothewordsloand p -syllablewords? Explain:Forlatewithheartmo Icrav'dthethingwhichever shed	
5.	WhydoesAstrophelattempts	to usegrammarrules?
Answe		grammar rules and wordplayto quiesce(toacceptreluctantlybutwithout iolentandpassionateloveforStellabut 163

4.

Stellahasoutrightlyrejectedhisadvances. The lover is attempting to justify his lustful behavior. Stella's denial and rejection of his amorous advances would not enable him to gain his desire and it would count as a rapeif she does despite her wishes. But these xualencounter would not be a rapeif Stellagives affirmative response (even if by mis applied grammatical rules).

6. Explain: Heavensenvynotatmyhightriumphing.

Answer:Inthislinetheloverappealstoheaventonottoenvyinhis triumphor success, hehas succeeded in making his belovedStella agree tolovehimsinceheruseof'no"twiceamountstoaffirmationasperone rule of Latingrammar.

# 13.12 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)

- 1. c
- 2. a
- 3. d
- 4. a
- 5. c

#### 13.13 LET US SUM UP

Sir Philip Sidney's poem "O Grammar rules" (Sonnet 63 from Astrophil and Stella) playfully celebrates how grammar rules can be used to interpret a negative situation as positive. Sonnet 63 explores the speaker's (Astrophil) joy at Stella's eventual acceptance of his love, which initially was met with a negative response. Astrophil, while heartbroken, finds a way to interpret Stella's "No" as a "Yes" by using the grammatical rule that two negatives can affirm a positive. The poem, particularly the lines "For Grammar says (O this dear Stella's 'Nay!') / For Grammar says (to Grammar, who says 'Nay?') / 'That in one speech, two negatives affirm.'" demonstrate how grammar can be used to find a positive meaning in a negative situation, in this case, Stella's initial refusal.

#### 13.14 SUGGESTEDREADING

1. The Broadview Anthology of Sixteenth-Century Poetry and

- ProseeditedbyMarieLoughlin, Sandra Bell,PatriciaBrace.Broadview press. 2012.
- 2. The miscellaneous works of Sir Philip Sidney, knt: with a life the author and illustrative notesby William Gray. D.A. Talboys. 1829.
- 3. Sixteenth CenturyPoetry:AnAnnotated Anthology byGordon Braden. John Woley and Sons.2008,
- 4. SirPhilipSidney:SelectedProseandPoetry.UniversityofWisconsin press. 1983.

#### RALPHROISTERDOISTER: NICHOLASUDALL

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 14.1 Introduction
- 14.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 14.3 WhatisDrama?
- 14.4 Overview of Drama
- 14.5 InfluenceoftheRenaissanceonTheSixteenthCenturyDrama
- 14.6 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 14.7 AnswerKey
- 14.8 Let Us Sum Up
- 14.9 Examination Oriented Questions
- 14.10 Suggested Reading

## 14.1INTRODUCTION

Drama comes from Greek words meaning "to do" or "to act." A drama, or play, is basically a story acted out. And every play, whether it is tragedy or comedy, ancient or modern—tells its story through characters in situations that imitate human life. *Ralph Roister Doister*, a farce is the first comedy written entirely in English by Nicholas Udall around 1552.

#### 14.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

The objective of this lesson is to offers an analytical and historical introduction to the genre of Drama. The objective of this lesson is to provideyouanoutlineofEnglishtheatreinthesixteen- century, and an analysis of the influence of Greek and Roman Classics and Humanism on the sixteenth century theatre. So that after reading the lesson you have a clear view of the

history of drama.

#### 14.3 WHATISDRAMA?

In literature, the word Drama defines a genre, or style of writing. Drama is a play that can be performed for theatre, radioor eventelevision. These plays are usually written out as a script, or a written version of a play that is read by the actors but not the audience.

This is where theatre comes in. Drama, as in a play, is meant to be performed on a stage in front of an audience at the theatre. So, drama refers to the script, while the word theatre is the performance of the script.

# 14.4 OVERVIEW OF DRAMA

Actually, drama, as in plays and the theatre, has changed over time. The word itself comesfrom the Greek word meaning 'action,'and it's withthe Greeks and Romans that we start to define classical drama. In fact, classical drama was more than just actingout a story. These plays were highly symbolic and included music, dance, poetry and audience participation.

As Christianity spread, theatre took a religious turn, which opened the door to the morality plays of the Medieval Period. In Europe, during the 15th and 16th centuries, morality plays, which featured a hero who must overcome evil, were allegorical in nature.

Anallegoryisaliterary devicewhere charactersorevents represent or symbolize other ideas and concepts. In the case of the morality plays, the hero represented mankind. The other characters served as personifications of many things, including the seven deadly sins, death, virtues and even angels and demons - anything that wanted to take over mankind's soul. In fact, this theme has transcended through many dramatic periods. Also, the fact that these plays were performed by professional actors makes them a

transition between the classical drama and the plays we see today.

Ofcourse,todaywe havedrama poppingupall over theplace. There is dramaforwhat we call the theatre, both the stage and at the movies. Staged theatre is acted out live in front of an audience. The movie theatre is a different story. This is drama that has been actedouttoperfection and is presented as a recording to a live audience. The same goes for television, but on a smaller screen.

Radio is a bit different, however. Most of us don't listen to many radio dramas, but if we did, we would know the actors are using their voices and probably some sound effects. Sometimes we see these elements within audio books. In the case of the Harry Potter series, the narrator, Jim Dale, goes to great lengths to create different voices for each of the characters, as if there were many actors playing the different parts. While we might not actually see the actors acting, we do see them in our mind's eye, and we use our imagination to play out the story that we hear.

# 14.5 INFLUENCE OF THE RENAISSANCE ON THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY DRAMA

The dawn of Renaissance revived the ancient classical learning and its impact was visible on the English drama in the middle of sixteenth century. Previously it had a pretty strong native tradition of drama rooted in liturgical drama but with the advent of Reformation, the focus from saint's life started shifting towards morality plays and interludes, as both Morality plays and Interludes offered didactic instruction with entertainment unlike Miracle plays that were static in theirteachings. Though Morality plays were meant to install goodness in mankind, but their message wasn't fixed to the teachings of the Bible. These included the personal ideas of the author towards political, religious or moral matters that he incorporated into the morality plays. It was a much more flexible form than the earlier Mystery play. The Interludes included dramatic entertainments of diverse of the popular theatres.

Interludes were in great demand and were provided by professional actors. Theseactors contributed to the Queen's pleasure and had need of practice in order to be worthytoplaybeforeher. Theyfirst played inLondoninthecourtyardsofcertaininns and then, some of them built, in 1576, their first theatre, outside the city on wasteland in Shoreditch.

In the meanwhile, London enjoyed more select performances. The Inns of Court werea home for the drama of classical tendencies, and a connecting link between the stage of the universities and that of the popular theatres.

To ensure the supply of worthy actors to perform in front of the Queen, the choristers or children of the Chapel Royal were trained to perform plays, both those specially written for them by the master of the Chapel Royal, and others. These boys, both singersandactors, performedforthe publicas wellasforthecourt. Their example was followed by other London schools—St. Paul's, Westminster, and Merchant Taylors'—where the most gifted pupils were trained to act and were proud to contribute to the royal diversions.

Humanism renewed the interest in the study of Greek and Roman classics. Drama became a major means for the teaching of Latin in schools in Britain. The comedies of Terence provided the first and probably the most extensive study of drama for the Renaissance schoolboy. Initially the commentators treated the plays as purelyacademic texts but as the sixteenth century moved on the plays began to be performed in schools and universities. This was assisted by the development of residential colleges in the universities. Frederick S. Boas notes in University Drama in TudorAge that there are recorded productions of Terence in 1510 and 1516 at King's Hall Cambridge and Plautusin 1519. Boas further statesthat Plautus's Miles Gloriosus was produced in Cambridge about 1522. In 1545, St John's and Queen's College Cambridge mandated two plays per year and in 1560 Trinity College ordered the performance of five plays per year. In Christ Church Oxford, it was established that Christmas festivities would include two comedies and two tragedies each year. It is likely that the schools followed

suit, particularly given they were the training ground for privileged young men moving on to University which they did at around the age of fourteen (16-17).

WhenNicholasUdallwasthecanonofSt.George'sChapelatWindsorCastle,he wrote Ralph Roister Doisteraround 1554, which marked the emergence of English comedy from the medieval morality plays, interludes, and farces. It was intended for public performance by his pupils. It was highly influenced by Terence and Plautus but instead of making the Windsor boys act Plautus and Terence, Udall wrote for them, according to the laws of the classical drama, a comedy in five acts, inspired by Latin comic plays. Udall borrowed some characters from ancients and took others straight from English life making Ralph Roister Doister, a part of an elite theatre. This type of theatre was developing particularly in schools and universities where structure and characterization were more influenced by classical models than by the popular theatre. On the other hand this emerging theatre drew from the popular theatre in its use of vernacular and an intention to instruct. The moralitydrama, movement towards a youth oriented aftertheReformation,developedintoadistinctdramatictypeinwhich education of adolescent became the central focus, also influenced Ralph Roister Doister. Many of these plays were written in and performed in schools, initially on the continent. They were thought to correct or supplement the perspective of Roman comedy by balancing Terentian techniques with the morality form.

# 14.6 MULTIPLECHOICEQUESTIONS (MCQs)

1. Which	ofthefollowingbestdescribes"theater"?	
a)	thewordsspokenbycharacters	
b)	theplacewherethe playisperformed	
c)	a storythat iswrittentobeactedout	
d)	objectsusedinaplaytobringit tolife	
2. Speech	betweencharactersinaplay	
a)	Dialogue	b)Lines
c)!	Speech	d)Directions
3. Thepera	sonwhowritestheplayiscalled	

a) Writer	b)Author
c)Playwright	d)Speaker
4. A set is made of	thatareon-stage.
a) Lights	b)Props
c)Costumes	d)Dialogues
5. The	isthemaincharacterinadrama.
a) Protagonist	b)Antagonist
c)Extra	d)PoorGirl orBoy

# 14.7 ANSWERKEY (MCQs)

1.c2.a3.c4.b5.a

# 14.8 LET US SUM UP

Drama as a literary genre offers a unique challenge to the reader. Created to be performed, to become a spectacle, drama is based on imitative action and gesture. The written works of the theater present the reader with only one dimension of what, when fully realized, becomes a multi-sensory experience. Western drama, the dramatic literature of the Western World of Europeand North America, has its origins in ancient Greek theater.

Renaissance drama can be divided into two distinct categories: private performances that took place in indoor (often aristocratic) halls and public, open-air performances. Of historical significance, this period saw the rise of the professionalization of theatertroupes with the craft of acting and the skill of dramatic production (staging, costuming, etc.) becoming more organized and regulated, including the formation of professional membership groups or guilds. In Italy, drama returned to an appreciation

of classical staging (Neoclassicism ) and the development of Commedia della Arte , a style ofdrama based on fourprincipal characters, each with a fixed costume and mask. Spanish drama, likewise experienced a golden age and French theater shared in a neoclassical revival. In England, large public theaters became profitable, most notably the Globe in London, and a bounty of playwrights from William Shakespeare to Ben JohnsonandChristopherMarlowe,amongmanyothers,forgedlastingreputations.

# 14.9 EXAMINATION ORIENTED QUESTIONS

- 1. Define Drama.
- 2. Comment on the influence of the renaissance on the sixteenth century drama.

#### 14.10SUGGESTEDREADING

Worthen W.B.; Drama Between Poetry and Performance. Delhi: John Wiley & Sons, 2010.

Styan J.L.; Drama: A Guide to the Study of Plays. New York: Peter Lang Publishing, 2000.

# NicholasUdall: RalphRoisterDoister

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 15.1 Introduction
- 15.2 Objectives &Outcome
- 15.3LifeandworksofNicholasUdall
- 15.4RalphRoisterDoister
- 15.5 Principal Characters
- 15.6Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 15.7AnswerKey
- 15.8 Glossary
- 15.9LetUsSum Up
- 15.10 Examination Oriented Questions
- 15.11SuggestedReading

#### 15.1INTRODUCTION

Nicholas Udall (or Uvedale[1] Udal, Woodall, or other variations[2]) (1504 – 23 December 1556) was an English playwright, cleric, schoolmaster, the author of Ralph Roister Doister, generally regarded as the first comedywritten in the English language.[3]

Nicholas Udall, a schoolmaster and playwright, intended the play *Ralph Roister Doister* for performance by his students. It was first published in 1567, eleven years after Udall's death. The work reflects the burgeoning English theatrical tradition of the mid-16th century. Set in London, the play cleverly combines elements of Roman comedy with English social satire to poke fun at social climbers, braggarts, and the emerging social anxieties surrounding wealthy widows.

#### 15.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME

The present lessonoffers ananalytical and historical introduction to the play *Ralph Roister Doister*. *Ralph Roister Doister* was written by the English playwright, Nicholas Udall, probably between 1551 and 1553. This lesson also provides the readers with an introduction to the author and the play.

#### 15.3 LIFEANDWORKSOFNICHOLASUDALL

#### 15.3.1 BIOGRAPHY

Nicholas Udall, an English schoolmaster, translator and playwright, was born about Christmas 1504 in Holy Rood parish, Southhampton.Nothing is known of his family, although there is almost a certain connection to the prosperous Uvedale family of Hampshire. The name was probably pronounced Oovedale, as it appears as Yevedale, Owdall, Woodall, withother variants. Helatinized it asUdallus, andthenceanglicized it as Udall. Although his importance as a translator should not be underestimated, Udall's most enduring reputation is as a saminal text of early English comedy, fusing elements from Latin comedy together with a native English tradition.

Udall was educated Winchester College and was admitted to Corpus Christi College, Oxford, at 16 years of age where he became an exponent of Lutheran views. In May 1524 he received his Bachelor of Arts degree, and stayed on as a lecturer of Greek and logic. However, in the years 1527–8 Udall was among those accused of being involved in a ring of distributors of banned Lutheran works to Oxford undergraduates. There is no certain recordofpunishment for Udallonthisoccasion, thoughhe left Oxford in1529and nothing certain is known of his movements for the next few years.

Udall was certainly in London by 31 May 1533, the date of the pageant celebrating the coronation of Anne Boleyn, since Udall, with his friend John Leland, produced interludes for the coronation that were staged at Cornhill and Leadenhall. In February 1534 Udall published his first important work, Floures for Latine Spekynge, a Latin textbook that was reprinted several times over the next fifty years, and was a standard school text over the same period.

In June 1534 he was appointed as headmaster of Eton, where he was known to be a brutal teacher and described as a keen flogger. In 1541, Udall was committed to Marshalseaprison after being questioned in his involvement with a theft at the school. In September 1542 Udall returned to public prominence with the publication of his Apophthegmes. The book was a translation of selections from Erasmus's anthology, with Udall's own additions and

comments. In 1543 Udall was appointed to lead a group of scholars, under the patronage of Queen Katherine Parr, in the task of translating The Paraphrase of Erasmus upon the New Testament. Udall's own personal contribution appears to include translating the paraphrase of Luke, and perhaps also of Matthew and Acts.

The accessionofEdward VI was good for Udall, who by 1548 had established a reputation as a Protestant propagandist. He is credited with composing a manuscript tract, an Answer to the Articles of the Commoners of Devonshire and Cornwall, when they rose in rebellion in the summer of 1549 against the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. In 1550 Udall was grantedspecialprivileges by the Privy Council to printatranslation of the tracton the Eucharist by Pietro Martire Vermigli (known as Peter Martyr). This translation, A Discource or Traictise of Petur Martyr, appeared in 1550. His activities in 1551 include contributions to books of Latin elegies on Martin Bucer and on Henry and CharlesBrandon, two sons of the widowed duchess of Suffolk. He also worked on revisions and expansions for a second edition of The Paraphrase of Erasmus, which was printed the following year. In December he was appointed canon of St George's Chapel at Windsor Castle. Quickly, Udallwas once again involved in controversy, since inJuly1552 the dean and canons of Windsor were visited by a royal commission investigating allegations of theft of jewels and vessels. Udall himself was exonerated, as he had been away preaching when the sales took place, but several of his colleagues were punished. During this period he prepared for the press Compendiosa totius anatomiae delineatio (1552), an English edition of the anatomical textbook of Thomas Gemini. Udall, a Protestant, was able to survive the reign of Queen Mary and finished his career as headmaster of Westminster School, a post which he held untilthe school's reabsorption under Mary into the refounded monastery of Westminster. Udall died about a month after this event, and the burial of 'Nicholas Yevedale' is recorded in the registers of St Margaret's, Westminster, under the date 23 December 1556. Nicholas Udall's legacy is defined by his work, Ralph Roister Doister, and its status as the first Englishcomedy. Udallseamlesslyfusestogether manyof the foundations of classic Latin comedy with uniquely English elements, creating a work that will go on to inspire playwrights such as William Shakespeare. Nicholas Udall's role asaneducator played a

large part in making *RalphRoisterDoister* possible.In1534 Udall published Floures for Latine Spekynge, a Latin textbookthat examined manyof the works of Terence.Udall's study of Terence, along with working with Plautus' Miles Gloriosus, led to his embodiment of the five-act form of the Roman tradition in his *Ralph Roister Doister*, bringing the classic form of comedy to the English stage. Though he borrowsmany aspects of his play from Plautus' work, such as thebraggart, womanizing characterof*RalphRoister Doister* and a parasitic companionthat nudges himinto action inMatthew Merigreek, Udall finds a way to add uniquely new and English aspects to the play.One of the most significant charactersisthe presence ofthe old nurse, MargeryMumblecrust, whobecomes a part of the English dramatic tradition in her ancestors—most notably in the Nurse of Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.Udall also incorporates a setting unique to England, as well as comedic dialogue that is unique to its people.

Being a teacher, and also a student, of the Latin comedic tradition, Udall recognized the important role of comedy in the public sphere. In his prologue to *Ralph Roister Doister*, Udall states:

The wise poets long time heretofore, Under

merrycomedies secrets did declare,

Wherein was contained very virtuous lore,

Withmysteriesandforewarningsveryrare.

SuchtowriteneitherPlautusnorTerencedidspare,

Whichamong the learned at thisdaybearsthe bell:

Thesewithsuchotherthereindid excel.

Always the teacher, Nicholas Udall shares the didactic nature ofcomedyat the onset ofhis play. He recognizes that "very virtuous lore" is spread to the audience under the guise of comedy, and understands the powerful potential of the genre. Comedy has the ability to appeal to people that may not otherwise be exposed to these lessons and finds a way to teach without seeming moralistic. Udall invokes Plautus and Terence, two of his biggest influences, as proof that "the wise poets" that write comedies take much care in providing

not "mysteries" or "forewarnings" in the text, but virtuous knowledge to the audience. While Udall's play seems very frivolous, it too contains a didactic message for the audience. He portrays Dame Custance as a woman with strong morals and one that stands up for herself in the face of unjust accusations. Udall shows the dangers of following others whole-heartedly and how easily one can be taken advantage of by the guile of a parasite posing as a friend. The author of the comedy even shows how easily the meaning of a message can be misconstrued and thenecessity of taking action in one sownlife in his satirizing the love letter present in the play. Nicholas Udall's Ralph Roister Doister is an entertaining entrance into the world of English comedy and anyone who enjoys the bomedic genre in this language is indebted to his contribution sto the English comedic tradition.

#### 15.3.2 MAJORWORKS

#### **TRANSLATIONS**

- -Apophthegme, 1542
- -FlouresofTerenceorFlouresfor LatineSpekynge, 1534
- -ParaphrasesofErasmusupontheNew Testament, 1545 (UdallwroteonLuke)
- -Compendiosa totiusanatomiae delineation, 1552(Notonlya translation, also expanded on the text)
- -ADiscourceorTraictiseofPeturMartyr,1550(Named as publisher)
- -Erasmus's Paraphrases of the Gospels, 1551/2
- -Geminus's Anatomie or Compendios atotius anatomia edelineation, 1553

#### **PLAYS**

- -Placidasor St.Eustace, 1534
- -ThersytesorThersites, 1537
- -tragoediadepapatu,1549(probably;creditedbyJohnBale)
- -Respublica, 1553
- -Roister Doister of Ralph Roister Doister or Rauf Ruyster Duster, 1554 (The oneplay that is certainly written by Udall and his most famous work)
- -Ezechias,1564(LostplayperformedforQueenElizabethon8August1564at Cambridge) Misc.

- -Interludesproduced forthecoronationofAnneBoleyn,1533 (writtenwithJohnLeland)
- -Answer to the Articles of the Commoners of Devonshire and Cornwall, 1549 (credited but uncertain)

ACTIVITY
1. Nicholas Udall was born in the year
2. In June, 1534 Nicholas Udall was appointed as of Eton.
3. In the year Nicholas Udall was appointed to lead a group of scholars, under the patronage of Queen Katherine Parrr.
4. Nicholas Udall's most enduring reputation is as a
5. Nicholas Udall's famous play is

#### 15.4 RALPHROISTERDOISTER

Udall's best-known work, *Ralph Roister Doister*, is regarded as a significant work in the development of English drama, among the first English plays to utilize a classical five-act structureandthe first to applythat structureto aunifiedactionfollowinga classicaldesign. Udall borrowed from classical writings in composing Ralph Roister Doister, adapting elements from Terence's *Eunuchus* and Plautus's *Miles Gloriosus*, and blending them with traditional English materials. This mixing of the vernacular with the classical also had a profound influence on later playwrights.

Ralph Roister Doister written by Nicholas Udall, was the first English comedy, although not printed until 1556, and probably written about 1541.

Roisterer is an old word for swaggerer or boaster; and the hero of this little five-act comedy is a good-natured fellow, fond of boasting of his achievements, especially what he has accomplished or might accomplish in love. The play concerns itself with his rather impertinent suit to Dame Christian Custance, "a widow with a thousand pound," who is already the betrothed of Gawin Goodluck. But as Gawin, a thrifty merchant, is away at sea, Ralph Roister Doister sees no reason why he should not try his luck. His confidant is Matthew Merrygreek, a needy humorist, who undertakes to be a go-between and gain the widow's good-will for Ralph. He tries to get some influence over the servants of Custance; and there is a witty scene with the three maids,—Madge Mumblecrust, Tibet Talkapace, and Annot Allface. The servants of Ralph

namely Harpax and Dobinet Doughty who have a considerable part in the play, and the latter complains rather bitterly that he has to run about so much in the interests of his master's flirtations.

Dame Custance, though surprised at the presumption of Ralph and his friend, at length consents to read a letter which he has sent her, or rather to have it read to her by Matthew Merrygreek. The latter, by mischievously altering the punctuation, makes the letter seem the reverse of what had been intended. Ralph is ready to kill the scrivener who had indited the letter for him, until the poor man, by reading it aloud himself, proves his integrity. While Dame Custance has no intention of accepting Ralph, his suit makes trouble between her and Gawin Goodluck, whose friend Sim Suresby, reports that the widow is listening to other suitors. There is much amusing repartee, several funny scenes, and in the end all ends well.

The Ralph Roister Doister is a drama consisting of five-act structure that describes the chronology of the story. However, in analyzing the plot, the writer prefers to apply the four-part designation of plays by the terms introduction, rising action, crisis, and conclusion. The designation, in a wider currency, is known as the largely self-explanatory terms of exposition, complication, and resolution. The major consideration of using the designation is because it suggests a broad pattern of action that applies to virtually all plays and does not imply a particular genre. They can be adapted to the five-plays though it is merely a four-part designation (Tennyson, 1967: 22-23). Actually, there is also a five-part designation that is suitable for a five-act drama, but it is only closely related to tragedy and not comedy. Since the Ralph Roister Doister is a comedy, the writer decides to use the four-part designation because according to Tennyson, it is the most flexible plot frame that does not imply a particular genre of drama. Moreover, the complete description of the plot in the Ralph Roister Doister is as follows.

#### 15.5 PRINCIPAL CHARACTERS

- Ralph Roister Doister, a well-to-do, cowardly braggart
- Matthew Merrygreeke, Roister Doister's hanger-on
- Dame Christian Custance, a well-to-do widow
- Gawin Goodluck, Dame Custance's fiancé
- Sym Suresby, Gawin Goodluck's friend

# 15.6 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)

1. Nich	nolas Udall belongs to	_period
a.	Middle	
b.	Renaissance	
c.	Jacobean	
d.	Restoration	
2. The Frenchword Renaissance means		

a.	Humanism
b.	Rebirth
c.	Old
d.	Light
3. Mo	ralityplaystellastorythatcanbeinterpretedinmultipleways, makingitadramatic
examp	eleofa(n)
a.	DidacticPoem
b.	PhilosophicalTreatise
c.	Comedy
d.	Allegory
4. Inte	rludesareconsidered to betransitionbetweenandand
a.	MedievalMoralityPlaysandTudorDrama
b.	ComedyandTragedy
c.	ComedyofHumorsandErrors
d.	ComedyofMannersandErrors
5. Ral	phRoister Doister isconsideredtobewrittenin
a.	1523
b.	1524
c.	1533
d.	1554

# 15.6 ANSWERKEY (MCQs)

1.(b)2.(b)3.(d)4.(a)5.(d)

# 15.7 GLOSSARY

Speakers of English frequently take recourse to a number of pause-phrases which parenthetically indicate an individual's frame of mind - *I believe*, *you think*, *don't you know*: "The governor, I think, is not so tall" (such expressions are part of a larger category of sentence organizers called discourse markers).

Sixteenth century English used some older words in these types of phrases, and these words appear repeatedly in this play:

- 1. trow = to believe; examples: I trow, trow ye.
- 2. ween = to expect, think; example: I ween.
- 3. wot = to know; examples: I wot, I wot not.

Some other unusual words that Udall depends heavily on include the following:

- 4. warrant = guarantee, assure; used especially in phrases such as I warrant you,
- ie. "I guarantee it", or "I assure you".
- 5. wist = to know.
- 6. pastance = pastime, recreation.
- 7. use = to treat.
- 8. fet = to fetch.

Finally, we point out that the word and could be used to mean either "and" or "if".

Udall uses and in both senses regularly.

- 9. mirth = entertainment which brings pleasure
- 10. interlude = originally used to describe a brief comic entertainment performed between acts of long mystery plays, but by the early 16th century interlude was employed to mean any stage play, especially one of a brief and light nature.
- 11. unfold = reveal, disclose.
- 12. recreation = amusement, pleasure.
- 13. honest = decent, not deserving of reproach.
- 14. recreates = refreshes.
- 13. voideth pensiveness = drives away sadness.
- 14. not hindering our wealth = not causing harm to our welfare.
- 15. of more and less = by the high and the low, ie. people of all ranks.
- 16. comeliness = propriety, decency.
- 17. good nature = (person of) virtuous character.
- 18. gainsay the same = deny this.
- 19. mysteries = truths (especially of a religious nature) or hidden meanings.
- 20. forewarnings = preventive admonishments.
- 21. rare = excellent, valuable.
- 22. Titus Maccius Plautus and Publius Terentius Afer = were Roman playwrights of the early  $2^{nd}$  century B.C.; their comic plays were models for later European comedy stage-works, and were familiar to all educated Englishmen
- 23. bears the bell = the lead sheep in the flock wears a bell; hence, "excels" or "leads".
- 21: such other = others like them.
- 22. comedy was used to describe a stage play with a comic style and a happy ending, as contrasted with tragedy.
- 23. humour = temperament or inclination of character.
- 24. roisting = describing one who acts in a boisterous or uproarious manner
- 25. sort = type of person.
- 27: leave = permission.
- 28: for a certain space = for a while
- 29. hungry griping = a painfully clutching or voracious hunger.
- 30. by Him that bought us = an oath: "by Christ, who redeemed our sins".
- 31 maketh us good cheer = to make one good cheer means "to gladly entertain one".
- 32. hoddydodie = hoddydoddy, ie. fool or simpleton, or a short dumpy person.
- 33. hang on (his) sleeve = be dependent on.

- 34. meat = food.
- 35. shoot-anchor = ie. sheet-anchor, the largest anchor on a ship, normally used only in an emergency; hence, meaning "last resort".
- 36. behoof = benefit, ie. liking.
- 37. to the hard = common expression meaning "completely up to" or "right up to".
- 38. yea and nay = common formula describing alternating positive and negative assertions or vacillation in general.
- 39. nown = own, a corruption of "mine own".
- 40. white = the use of white in phrases such as white son and white boy simply indicated a term of endearment.
- 41. in by the week = caught, in the snare, ie. in love.
- 42. sport anon = great entertainment shortly.
- 43. tarrieth = tarries, ie. waits.
- 44. lo = a vague interjection, similar of "oh!"
- 45. breast = breathe.
- 46. howbeit = however the case may be.
- 47. Gawin is a Scottish name, meaning "white hawk".
- 48. Malkyn = a name for an effeminate or weak man.
- 49. warrant = assure.
- 50. rute = a reference to Brute, the legendary descendent of the Trojan hero Aeneas, and the man credited with founding England; brute hence is used to mean "hero" or "person of distinction".
- 51. Alie Land = uncertain reference, but "Holy Land" has been suggested, in response to the mention of the Biblical heroes Goliath and Sampson; Farmer, however, tentatively suggests that Alie, or alye, means "kindred" or "neighbouring", and Hazlitt, similarly, suggests "similar", so that they propose the intended meaning of the clause to be "a hero from a similar land."
- 52. lack = ie. be lacking for money or anything else.
- 53. a groat = a coin worth four-pence; used here to mean, "even the least amount of money in my possession."
- 54. cast = reckoned, estimated.

# 15.8 LET US SUM UP

Nicholas Udall's legacy is defined by his work, *Ralph Roister Doister*, and its status as the first English comedy. Udall seamlessly fuses together many of the foundations of classic Latin comedy with uniquely English elements, creating a work that will go on to inspire playwrights such as William Shakespeare. Nicholas Udall's role as an educator played a large part in making *Ralph Roister Doister* possible. In 1534 Udall published Floures for Latine Spekynge, a Latin textbook that examined many of the works of Terence. Udall's studyofTerence, along withworking withPlautus'MilesGloriosus, led to hisembodiment of

the five-act form of the Roman tradition in his *Ralph Roister Doister*, bringing theclassicform of comedy to the English stage. Though heborrows many aspects of his play from Plautus' work, such as the braggart, womanizing character of *Ralph Roister Doister* and a parasitic companion that nudges himinto action in Matthew Merigreek, Udallfinds a way to add uniquely new and English aspects to the play. One of the most significant characters is the presence of the old nurse, Margery Mumblecrust, who becomes a part of the English dramatic tradition in her ancestors—most notably in the Nurse of Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*. Udall also incorporates a setting unique to England, as well as comedic dialogue that is unique to its people.

### 15.9 EXAMINATION ORIENTED QUESTIONS

- 1. Write a brief note on the life and works of Nicholas Udall.
- 2. Name the works of Nicholas Udall.
- 3. Is Ralph Roister Doister a comedy or farce? Explain.

#### 15.10 SUGGESTED READING

Legouis, Emile, and Cazamian Louis François. A History of English Literature: The Middle Ages and the Renascence (650-1660). Dent, 2011.

Udall, Nicholas, et al. Ralph Roister Doister, a Comedy. Elibron Classics, 2005.

# COURSENO.EL-101

Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

NicholasUdall: RalphRoisterDoister

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 16.1 Introduction
- 16.2 Objectives & Outcome
- 16.3 Outline Summary of Ralph Rister Doister
- 16.4 Characters
- 16.5 Summary
- 16.6 Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)
- 16.7 Answer Key
- 16.8 ExaminationOrientedQuestions
- 16.9 Glossary
- 16.10 Let UsSumUp
- 16.11 SuggestedReading

# 16.1 INTRODUCTION

The play *Ralph Roister Doister* centers on Ralph Roister Doister, a pretentious and cowardly man who foolishly believes he is a romantic hero. The play blends the stock plot-elements and stock characters of the ancient Greek and Roman theatre with those of chivalric literature and the English mediaeval theatre.

#### **16.2 OBJECTIVES & OUTCOME**

Thelesson's objective is to offer you a detailed summary along with characters and you can explain the play and the role of the characters besides answering for appreciate the comedy *Ralph Roister Doister*.

#### 16.3 OUTLINE SUMMARYALPH ROISTER DOISTER

The plot is simple. The artful sycophant and parasite Matthew Merrygreek convinces the foolish and vain Ralph Roister Doister to woo Dame Custance. She is affianced to Gawyn

Goodluck and rejects Ralph's advances. Dame Custance's constancy is questioned as Goodluck misconstruesthe situationafter hearing about it fromhisservant. Ralph, spurned by Custance, decides to march upon Custance's house and do battle, whereupon he is beaten by her women. In the end Custance's virtue is proven and there is reconciliation between the parties. The play is written in five acts. Acts 1 and 2 introduce the principal characters, Ralph Roister Doister a foolish braggart, and his "friend" Matthew Merrygreek and the key narrative, thewooingofDameChristianCustance, awidow. Act 3beginswithRalph's suit to Custance and her responses are dramatically portrayed. Acts 3 and 4 depict Custance's fidelity as misperceived and Act 4 ends with Ralph's ludicrous attempt to get revenge because Constance hasspurned him. Act 5istheresolutionwithCustance's virtue resolved and reconciliation for the opposing parties.

MatthewMerrygreeke,ahappyyoungrascalwholikenshimselftothegrasshopperof the<u>fable</u>, often has fun and money at the expense of Ralph Roister Doister, a well-to-do, doltish young man who brags long and loud ofhis bravery but fails to act anything but the coward when called to action. In addition, Ralph Roister Doister imagines himself in love with every woman he meets, and he swears each time he falls in love that he cannot live without the woman who most lately catches his eye. One day, meeting Merrygreeke onthe street, he asserts that he is now madly in love with Dame Christian Custance, a widow reported to be wealthy. She captivates Roister Doister when he sees her at supper. Merrygreeke, anxious to please the man he constantly gulls, agrees to help Roister Doister pursue his suit. He assures the foolish braggart that the widow is certain to accept him and that Roister Doister ought really to try to marry someone of higher station and greater fortune.

Merrygreekegoesformusiciansto serenadeDameCustance,whileRoisterDoisterwaitsin front of the widow's home. As he waits, three of the widow's servant women come from the house and talk and sing. When they notice Roister Doister, he comes up, talks to them, and tries to kiss them. After talking withthemfor a time, Roister Doister gives thema love letter to deliver to their mistress. He boasts that he wrote it himself.

Given the letter by her serving-woman, Dame Custance is furious. She reminds herservants

that she is an honorable woman, affianced to Gawin Goodluck, who is for some months on a sea voyage. Dame Custance refuses to break the seal of the letter, much less read it. Meanwhile, to further his suit, Roister Doister sends his servant to the widow's house with some love gifts, a ring and a token in a cloth. The young servant, after some trouble, convinces the widow's serving-women to take the gifts to their mistress, even though she was angry at receiving the letter.

Handed the gifts, the widow becomes even angrier, lectures her servants on their conduct, and finally sends a boyto find the man who delivered the gifts to her house. Merrygreeke, after manya laugh over what happened during Roister Doister's suit, finallygoes to Dame Custance and reveals his scheme for gulling Roister Doister. The widow says she would never marrysuch a doltish man, but she agrees to join in the fun at the braggart's expense. She goes so far as to read the letter he wrote her and says she will make a reply.

Rejoining Roister Doister, Merrygreeke listenstothe suitor's woefultale and thentellshim in outrageous terms that the widow refused his suit, calls him vile names, and accuses him of cowardice. Roister Doister immediately vows that he will assault the widow's housewith intent to kill her in combat, along with all her servants. Over Merrygreeke's protests, Roister Doister sets out to get his men together. Merrygreeke laughs and waits, knowing that the cowardly braggart will never carry out his vow.

When they arrive at the widow's house, Merry greeke offers Roister Doister an excuse for

notleadingtheassault.Instead,thebraggartbeginsoncemoretowoothewidowwith music and song. He sends Merrygreeke to call the widow from her house. Dame Custance goes out to Roister Doister and repeats her refusal of his foolish proposal. Then she reads his letter aloud, and by rephrasing and repunctuating it she makes the letter as insulting as Roister Doister meant it to be loving. The result thoroughlyconfuses the suitor, who vowsit is not the letter he sent to her. He goes to find the scribe who wrote the letter. Scriver beats Ralph Roister Doister for questioning him.

Dame Custance's fiance's man Sym Suresby comes to meet her and questions Custance fidelity towards her fiancé Gawyn Goodlucke because of Ralph and the talk of ring and marriage. Custance calls Trusty to come to her rescue. Merrygreeke tells Dame Custance about his prank and enrolls her in it. He beats Ralph Roister Doister on the pretence of

beating Dame Custance. The men, defeated, retreat to their place.

GoodluckeandSuresbyaccost Custance. Custance tellshimthat it wasjust the foolRoister Doister who thought he wasin love with her. Merrygreeke tellsGoodlucke aboutthe prank and Goodlucke finds it to be funny. Merygreeke brings Doister to the group as Goodlucke bid. He has convinced Doister that they sue for peace for fear that, having won the battle, they will be victims of Doister's vengeance. Doister, of course, believes Merygreeke's flattery and says he will show them pity. Custance gets in a Parthian shot, saying that Doister was a usurer to her, giving her one blow and requiring fifty in return. Doister and Merygreeke are invited to the nuptial feast, and all are made friends. They sing and wish health to their Queen.

#### 16.4 CHARACTERS

### RalphRoisterDoister

Ralph Roister Doister, a pompous braggart so taken with the idea of his own prowess that he believes no woman can resist him. He is gullible and is easy prey to the flattery and chicaneryofMatthewMerrygreeke. Hisridiculouseffortstobearomanticfigureandhis complete rout bythe feminine forces in a pitched battle make hima laughable creation. He is a much-purified adaptation of the braggart soldier in Plautus' *Miles Gloriosus*.

#### MatthewMerrygreeke

Matthew Merrygreeke, a wittyparasite. He makeshis living bysponging oncharacterslike Ralph, whom he flatters fulsomely for free meals. His flattery, however, usually is mixed with irony. He enjoys stirring up strife. In the pitched battle between Ralph's and the widow's forces, he pretends to help Ralph but always misses the widow and lets his blows fall on Ralph.

#### **DameChristian Custance**

Dame ChristianCustance, avirtuous,humorlesswidowbetrothedto GawinGoodluck, who isawayat sea. She is infuriatedatRalph'ssuit. Herweaponsagainst himdo not includethe laughter his behavior should arouse, and she is distressed by Gawin Goodluck'squestioning

about her conduct. After he has been satisfied that she is blameless, she grudgingly consents to allow Ralph to appear in her presence at the feast of general reconciliation and celebration.

# Margery"Madge"Mumblecrust

Margery "Madge" Mumblecrust, Dame Christian's simpleminded nurse. She welcomes Ralph as a suitor of her mistress and greedily accepts his greeting kisses, first wiping her mouth vigorously. She readily agrees to deliver his love letter to her mistress, who scolds her severely for doing so.

# **Tibet Talkapaceand AnnotAlyface**

BothareDameChristian'smaids.Ralphismuchtakenwiththemandlooksforwardto havingthemaroundthehouseafterhemarriesDameChristian.Heismuchmoreeagerto exchangegreeting kisseswiththemthanwithtoothlessMargery, but theydo not cooperate. They help out Dobinet Doughty on his mission to deliver love tokens, but after their scolding bytheir mistress, theywill have no more ofthe whole business. Armed with spits and other domestic weapons, theyaid in the rout of Ralph and his forces.

#### **16.5 SUMMARY**

ThePrologue

The Prologue, sometimes called a Chorus, is a device used to introduce the play to an audience, and is recited by single actor. The Prologueof*Ralph Roister Doister* is divided into 7-line stanzas, and employs a rhyme scheme known as rhyme royal, or rhythm royal: *ababbcc*. **Rhyme royal** was first used in English poetry in the 14th century by Geoffrey Chaucer. In the prologue, Udall states his intention to provide "mirth with modesty" and avoid any kind of abuse and scurrility.

Knowingnothingmorecommendableforaman's recreation Than
Mirth which is used in an honest fashion:
ForMirthprolongethlyfe, and causethhealth.

### Mirthrecreatesourspiritesandvoydethpensivenesse, Mirth

increasethamities, not hindering ourwealth[..]

This is certainly a hymn to mirth, understood as good-natured, convivial merriment expressed bylaughter, following the most favorable viewsofhumor fromclassicaltimesto the Renaissance. Instead of linking humor with scorn, Udall associates it with health and friendship, and presents it as having an important role in human recreation, and as a good remedy against depression. The play is actually full of farcical actions performed by stock characters borrowed from Plautus and Terence, whose plays were well known by any educated person at the time, since they were part of their instruction. Burlesque, misunderstanding, and the clash of opposing parties that finally get reconciled are basic elements of this play that will later be developed by Shakespeare, for instance, in most of his romantic comedies.

ActI

Scene setting: The entire play (with the possible exceptions of Act I, Scenes iii and v)takes place on the street, in the front of or within the sight of Christian Custance's house.

In Act I, Scene i, Matthew Merygreeke enters and tells us about his friend Ralph Roister Doister. Doister is a braggart and a Petrarchan lover, always about to die for the love of some woman he has just met. Because of Doister's high self-opinion he is susceptible to flattery. Hence, Merygreeke has a grand time twisting Doister around his finger with flattery. Doister, of course, believes Merygreeke is his very good friend.

In Act I, Scene ii, The Reader finds Doister accosting Merygreeke. Doister has fallen in love with Christian Custance (whose name he cannot initially remember). He wants her for his wife or else he might "runne madde." The problem is that she is already promised to Gawyn Goodlucke, a prosperous merchant who is presently awayon business. Merygreeke flatters Doister greatly and swears to help him get Custance. The whole thing, of course, is an amusement for Merygreeke who loves to get Doister into tight places in order to watch himsquirm. Merygreeke leaves to fetch minstrels so that Doister might serenade Custance.

In Act I, Scene iii, The Reader finds Doister eavesdropping upon Custance's maids, Mage Mumblecrust, Tibet Talkapace, and Annot Alyface. Each is doing a household chore (spinning on a distaff, sewing, and knitting respectively). The women engage in anindecent talk while Doister, listening, is all the more certain that he wants Custance for wife-a woman who would employ such servants! The women sing and soon discover Doister eavesdropping. Doister kisses old Mumblecrust, and she is his servant. Talkapace refusestobekissed.MumblecrustpromisestotakeamessagetohermistressforDoister,

but Doister refuses to tell her his name. Doister whispers in Mumblecrust's ear what she is to tell Custance.

In Act I, Scene iv, The Reader finds Merygreeke and the minstrels, Doister's servants, entering and seeing Doister whispering to Mumblecrust. Dobinet Doughty thinks Mumblecrust is the beloved of Doister and compliments him on his choice, though she is obviously an old lady. Merygreeke glorifies Doister (some horrible tall tales) for Mumblecrust's edification and beats Doister under the guise of brushing lint from his coat. Doister givesMumblecrust a letterto deliver to Custance, swearing he wroteit himself. He promises that the worst kitchen wench will be treated like nobility if he should become master of Custance's house. Mumblecrust is all too eager to forward his position with her lady.

InAct I,Scene v, Mumblecrust givesCustance the letter.Mumblecrust angersCustance by not being able to tell who sent her the letter, the gentleman not having left his name. Custance swears she will be true to her promise to Gawyn Goodlucke and tells Mumblecrust, under pain ofpunishment, "bring mee no mo letters for no man's pleasure, / But you know from whom [it comes]."

#### ActII

Act II, Scene i, begins the next morning. Doughty is delivering a present to Custance. He speaks of Doister's typical ardor in such times of passion (he's been through it all before, apparently many times).

Act II, Scene ii, The Reader finds Mumblecrust meeting Doughty. Doughty asks her to deliver the gift from his master to Custance. But Mumblecrust will not do that because she has already beenscolded once for suchservice. Truepenny(anotherofCustance's servants) enters.

Act II, Scene iii, begins with Truepenny's first lines. Doughty pretends to have lost something or be looking for a house on the street and paying no attention to Truepenny. Itis a ruse to lure Truepenny into conversation without her suspecting that Doughty really wants a favor. The plan works. Doughty informs Truepenny that he is the servant of the manCustanceis tomarry. Truepennymistakeshim, thinking hemeans Gawyn Goodlucke, and promises to deliver the gift. Talkapace and Alyface enter. Truepenny introduces Doughty to them as the "Servant to hym that must be our mistresse husbande." They are happy to meet Doughty and sing. Doughty delivers the gift, a ring, and Talkapace takes it for Custance.

Act II, Scene iv, The ring is delivered to Custance. Custance is annoyed at receiving another gift from her secret admirer and she scolds Talkapace for bringing it. She sends Truepennyout to catchDoughtyand bring himto her. Custance's maids swear theywill be more careful in accepting tokens for Custance in the future. Truepenny returns but has not found Doughty.

# ActIII

Act III, Scene i, Merygreeke enjoys making fun of Doister and decides to tell Custance about his prank.

Act III, Scene ii, The Reader finds Merygreeke with Custance and Talkapace. Custance obviously knows Merygreeke and welcomes him as a friend. Custance discovers (upon openingthe lettershewassent via Mumblecrust)that it isDoisterwho istryingto woo her. She considers hima fooland refuses evento consider him for husband. She hurls invective at him. Merygreeke sayshe will conveyher messageto Doister. Hetells her "we willlaugh well, ye shall see."

Act III, Scene iii, Merygreeke greets Doister and giveshim Custance's sternrebuff. Doister

determines to go home and die. Merygreeke builds Doister up with flattery again though, and convinces Doister to go and win Custance, "That she may knowe she hath to answere a man." Doister calls his musicians again and theygo sing in front of Custance's door.

Act III, Scene iv, Custance comes out to see who is wailing at her door. She again scorns Doister and, for reason, produces the letter he sent her. Merygreeke reads it aloud, changing the punctuation in order to make the letter sound insulting. He reads, "Sweete mistress, whereas I love you nothing at all, / Regarding your substance and richesse" insteadof "Sweetemistress, whereas Iloveyou—nothing at allregarding your substance and richesse" etc. Custance says she would not take such an insult. Doister despairs, but again Merygreeke flatters him and tells him, "If she despise you, e'en dispise ye hiragaine!"Hetells Doister that, if hewere awoman, he would marry Doister himself. Doister agrees to avoid Custance in order to make her want him, but in the meantime he goes to find the scribe who wrote his love letter for him.

Act III, Scene v, is the scrivener's scene. The scrivener reads the letter as he punctuated it and thus shows himself guiltless of the misunderstanding between Doister and Custance. The Scrivener beats Doister for questioning his integrity. Doister realizes the fault lies in Merygreeke's reading of the letter. Merygreeke beats Doister for threatening him. Then Merygreeke promises to mend the mess he has made in order to make all well with Custance again.

#### ActIV

Act IV, Scene I, Sym Suresby, Gawyn Goodlucke's man, has come ahead to see whetherhis master's mistress, Custance, is well.

ActIV, Sceneii, Symmeets Custance. Sheiseager for Goodlucke's return.

Act IV, Scene iii, Doister and Merygreeke accost Custance in Suresby's presence. They speak of the ring and letter, of a marriage between Doister and Custance, etc., and cause Suresby to question Custance's fidelity. Suresby leaves to go on other errands for his master. Custance upbraids Doister and orders him off. Doister promises to be revenged upon her for rejecting him. Custance sends Truepenny for Goodlucke's old friend Tristram

Trusty to come to her aid.

Act IV, Scene iv, finds the women preparing for Doister's threatened attack. They plan to use household implements to drive the attackers away (distaff, broom, skimmer, firefork, spit).

Act IV,Scenev, Truepennyreturns withTrusty. CustancetellsTrustywhat isgoingon-and Trustysays he heard of it fromSuresby when Suresbycame by. Trustypromises his aid in her struggle with Doister.

Act IV, Scene vi, Merygreeke enters to tell Custance that it is all a prank to make Doister look foolish. Merygreeke sets up a planwithCustance to act like he is going to hit her, but will accidentally strike Doister in the fight.

Act IV, Scene vii, is the arming scene. Merygreeke beats Doister again after a brief misunderstanding. Custance, as previouslyprepared with Merygreeke, sees Doister and his menand runs offin feigned fear. Doister is given kitchenpot by Merygreeke to wear as a helmet.

Trusty comes forth and begs that Doister take his grievances to the law instead of fighting over them. Doister is immediately persuaded. Merygreeke has to flatter Doister again to find his purpose to battle. Finally Doister, who is a braggart but a coward as well, decides not to fight, but to take Trusty's advice instead. Merygreeke agrees, but fires his gun supposedly to say that the battle was fought. Actually it is a signal to instigate the battleand the fun Custance and he have prepared.

Act IV, Scene viii, Custance and the womenspill outofthe house atthe soundofthe pistol shot and beat the men with kitchen utensils. Talkapace beats Doughty, who had lied to her about his master. Doister falls to Custance, "Out! Alas, I am slain! Helpe!" Merygreeke runs to his rescue and, in anattempt to beat Custance, constantly beats Doister, as planned. The men, defeated, retreat to their place.

#### ActV

Act V, Scene i, The Reader finds Suresby telling the newly-arrived Goodlucke about

Custance's doubtful fidelity, the ring and letter, etc. Goodlucke decides to discover the matter.

Act V, Scene ii, Goodlucke and Suresby accost Custance. Custance tells him that it wasjust the fool Roister Doister who thought he was in love with her, but Goodlucke is not persuaded. She tells Goodlucke and Suresby to go to Trustyand have her storyverified by him.

ActV, Sceneiii, Custanceasksthe Lordtosmile on her innocence.

Act V, Scene iv, Goodlucke and Suresby return with Trusty to Custance. Trusty has made all clear to them. Suresby is overjoyed that he was wrong about her, and she forgives him.

Act V, Scene v, Merygreeke and Doister accost the group. With Doister out of hearing, Merygreeke tells Goodlucke that everything was done in fun to discomfort Doister. Goodlucke thinks it is all quite funny.

Act V, Scene vi, Merygreeke brings Doister to the group as Goodlucke bid. He has convinced Doister that they sue for peace for fear that, having won the battle, they will be victims of Doister's vengeance. Doister, of course, believes Merygreeke's flattery and says hewillshowthempity. CustancegetsinaParthianshot, sayingthat Doister wasausurerto her, giving her one blow and requiring fifty in return. Doister and Merygreeke are invited to the nuptial feast, and all are made friends. They sing and wish health to their Queen.

16.0	MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)				
1. In which city is <i>Ralph Roister Doister</i> set?					
a.	Dublin				
b.	London				
c.	Rome				
d.	Paris				
2. Who	is Ralph Roister Doister's servant?				

- a. Dobinet Doughtie
  - b. Gawin Goodluck
  - Sym Suresby c.
  - d. Tristram Trusty

3.	Who	is Ralph Roister Doister infatuated with?
	a.	Gawin Goodluck
	b.	Mumblecrust
	c.	Merrygreeke
	d.	Custance
4.	Ralp	h Roister Doister is aman.
	-	Intelligent
	b.	Foolish
	c.	Wise
	d.	None of the above
5.	Who	tries to woo Custance by serenading her with music?
		Dobinet Doughtie
	b.	Gawin Goodluck
	c.	Ralph Roister Doister
	d.	Merrygreeke
6.	Who	is one of the main characters in Ralph Roister Doister?
	a.	Othello
	b.	Macbeth
		Ralph Roister Doister
	d.	Hamlet
7.		is Ralph Roister Doister's friend in the play?
		Henry Higgins
		Matthew Merrygreeke
		John Falstaff
	d.	Tom Snout
8.		hat year was Ralph Roister Doister published?
	a.	1601
	b.	1578
	c.	1545
	d.	1552
9.		is the author of Ralph Roister Doister?
		Nicholas Udall
		Ben Jonson
	c.	William Shakespeare

- d. Christopher MarloweO. Who is Custance betrothe
- 10. Who is Custance betrothed to?\_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Gawin Goodluck
  - b. Sym Suresby
  - c. Tristram Trusty
  - d. Ralph Roister Doister

# 16.7 ANSWER KEY (MCQs)

- 1. b
- 2. a
- 3. c
- 4. b
- 5. b
- 6. b
- 7. c
- 8. b
- 9. d
- 10. b

# 16.8 EXAMINATIONORIENTEDQUESTIONS

- 1. AnalyzethecharacterofMeerygreekeasanartfulsycophantand a parasite.
- 2. AnalyzeRalphRoisterDoisterasacomiccharacter.
- 3. Discussindetailtheroleofservantsin Ralph Roister Doister.
- 4. NarratethehumorousincidentwhereMerrygreekebeatsRalphRoisterDoister.
- 5. AnalyzethedifferencebetweenthecharactersofRalphRoister DoisterandGoodluck?
- 6. ExaminethekindoffriendshipbetweenRalphRoisterDoisterandMerrygreeke.

#### 16.9 GLOSSARY

Speakers of English frequently take recourse to a number of pause-phrases which parenthetically indicate an individual's frame of mind - *I believe*, *you think*, *don't you know*: "The governor, I think, is not so tall" (such expressions are part of a larger category of sentence organizers called discourse markers).

Sixteenth century English used some older words in these types of phrases, and these words appear repeatedly in this play:

1. trow = to believe; examples: I trow, trow ye.

- 2. ween = to expect, think; example: I ween.
- 3. wot = to know; examples: I wot, I wot not.

Some other unusual words that Udall depends heavily on include the following:

- 4. warrant = guarantee, assure; used especially in phrases such as I warrant you,
- ie. "I guarantee it", or "I assure you".
- 5. wist = to know.
- 6. pastance = pastime, recreation.
- 7. use = to treat.
- 8. fet = to fetch.

Finally, we point out that the word and could be used to mean either "and" or "if".

Udall uses and in both senses regularly.

- 9. mirth = entertainment which brings pleasure
- 10. interlude = originally used to describe a brief comic entertainment performed between acts of long mystery plays, but by the early 16th century interlude was employed to mean any stage play, especially one of a brief and light nature.
- 11. unfold = reveal, disclose.
- 12. recreation = amusement, pleasure.
- 13. honest = decent, not deserving of reproach.
- 14. recreates = refreshes.
- 13. voideth pensiveness = drives away sadness.
- 14. not hindering our wealth = not causing harm to our welfare.
- 15. of more and less = by the high and the low, ie. people of all ranks.
- 16. comeliness = propriety, decency.
- 17. good nature = (person of) virtuous character.
- 18. gainsay the same = deny this.
- 19. mysteries = truths (especially of a religious nature) or hidden meanings.
- 20. forewarnings = preventive admonishments.
- 21. rare = excellent, valuable.
- 22. Titus Maccius Plautus and Publius Terentius Afer = were Roman playwrights of the early  $2^{nd}$  century B.C.; their comic plays were models for later European comedy stage-works, and were familiar to all educated Englishmen
- 23. bears the bell = the lead sheep in the flock wears a bell; hence, "excels" or "leads".
- 21: such other = others like them.
- 22. comedy was used to describe a stage play with a comic style and a happy ending, as contrasted with tragedy.
- 23. humour = temperament or inclination of character.
- 24. roisting = describing one who acts in a boisterous or uproarious manner
- 25. sort = type of person.
- 27: leave = permission.
- 28: for a certain space = for a while
- 29. hungry griping = a painfully clutching or voracious hunger.
- 30. by Him that bought us = an oath: "by Christ, who redeemed our sins".
- 31 maketh us good cheer = to make one good cheer means "to gladly entertain one".

- 32. hoddydodie = hoddydoddy, ie. fool or simpleton, or a short dumpy person.
- 33. hang on (his) sleeve = be dependent on.
- 34. meat = food.
- 35. shoot-anchor = ie. sheet-anchor, the largest anchor on a ship, normally used only in an emergency; hence, meaning "last resort".
- 36. behoof = benefit, ie. liking.
- 37. to the hard = common expression meaning "completely up to" or "right up to".
- 38. yea and nay = common formula describing alternating positive and negative assertions or vacillation in general.
- 39. nown = own, a corruption of "mine own".
- 40. white = the use of white in phrases such as white son and white boy simply indicated a term of endearment.
- 41. in by the week = caught, in the snare, ie. in love.
- 42. sport anon = great entertainment shortly.
- 43. tarrieth = tarries, ie. waits.
- 44. lo = a vague interjection, similar of "oh!"
- 45. breast = breathe.
- 46. howbeit = however the case may be.
- 47. Gawin is a Scottish name, meaning "white hawk".
- 48. Malkyn = a name for an effeminate or weak man.
- 49. warrant = assure.
- 50. rute = a reference to Brute, the legendary descendent of the Trojan hero Aeneas, and the man credited with founding England; brute hence is used to mean "hero" or "person of distinction".
- 51. Alie Land = uncertain reference, but "Holy Land" has been suggested, in response to the mention of the Biblical heroes Goliath and Sampson; Farmer, however, tentatively suggests that Alie, or alye, means "kindred" or "neighbouring", and Hazlitt, similarly, suggests "similar", so that they propose the intended meaning of the clause to be "a hero from a similar land."
- 52. lack = ie. be lacking for money or anything else.
- 53. a groat = a coin worth four-pence; used here to mean, "even the least amount of money in my possession."
- 54. cast = reckoned, estimated.

#### 16.10 LET USSUMUP

The lesson lays bare the plot and the detailed critical summary of the play *Ralph Roister Doister*. Further, the lesson contains glossary in order to get acquainted with the play and also to enhance the vocabulary of the learners. The lesson sums up with multiple choice questions described at the end of the lesson to help the readers check their understanding of the play.

#### 16.11 SUGGESTEDREADING

Udall, Nicholas. "RalphRoisterDoister." www.enotes.com

Udall, Nicholas, et al. Ralph Roister Doister, a Comedy. Elibron Classics, 2005.

#### LESSONNO.17

Title:Old&MiddleEnglishLiterature

NicholasUdall: RalphRoisterDoister

# **STRUCTURE**

- 17.1 Introduction
- 17.20bjectives & Outcome
- 17.3Multiple Choice Questions
- 17.4 Examination Oriented Questions
- 17.5 Fill in the Blanks
- 17.6 Let Us Sum Up
- 17.7 Suggested Reading

#### 17.1 INTRODUCTION

Dear Learner, you have read the play *Ralph Roister Doister* written by Nicholas Udall in detail in the previous lessons no. 14-16. In this lesson, you are given Multiple Choice Questions, Examination Oriented Questions and Fill in the blanks in order to explain and the learner get insights into the various aspects of the play *Ralph Roister Doister*.

# 17.2 OBJECTIVES AND OUTCOME

The objective of this lesson is to acquaint the learner with Examination Oriented Questions so that after an intensive reading of the last three lessons no. 14-16 the learner is able to grasp the nuances of semester end examination and prepare the play *Ralph Roister Doister* from the perspective of the term end examination.

# 17.3 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (MCQs)

1. What type of comedy tells a story?					
a) Slapstick	b) Parody				
c) Anecdote	d) Caricature				
2. Comedy was developed from celebrations de	dicated to the Greek god of				
a) Knowledge	b)Inspiration				
c) Wine and Revelry	d) Laughter				
3. Which of these was among the earliest Grec	o-Roman comedians?				
a) Plantus	h)Terence				

c) Aristophanes	d) All of the above				
4. How many Dramatic Unities were recommended by the Greeks?					
a) One Central Unity	b)Two Central Unities				
c) Three Central Unities	d) No number fixed				
5. Which is supposed to be the first regular comedy in English?					
a) Jocasta	b)The English Traveller				
c) Gammer Gurton's Needle	d) Roister Doister				
6. Whattypeofcomedytellsastory?					
a) Slapstick	b) Parody				
c) Anecdote	d)Caricature				
7. Comedywasdevelopedfromcelebrationsdedicatedtothe Greek godof					
a) Knowledge	b)Inspiration				
c)Wineand Revelry	d)Laughter				
8. WhichofthesewasamongtheearliestGreco-Ro	mancomedians?				
a) Plautus	b)Terence				
c)Aristophanes	d)Allofthe above				
9. HowmanyDramaticUnitieswererecommendedbytheGreeks?					
a) OneCentralUnity	b)TwoCentralUnities				
c)Three CentralUnities	d)Nonumberfixed				
10. Whichissupposedtobethefirstregularcomedyin English?					

c) GammerGurton's Needle

d)Roister Doister

# 17.4 EXAMINATION ORIENTED QUESTIONS

- 1. Discuss Ralph Roister Doister as the first Comedy to be written in English language.
- 2. What are the arguments given by Nicholas Udall in the prologue of the play *Ralph Roister Doister* regarding Comedy being a source of 'prolonge the life and health'?
- 3. Nicholas Udall developed the play *Ralph Roister Doister* by imitating Roman's playwright, Plautus and Terence. Elucidate
- Q.4 Discuss the various trends prevalent in drama during the sixteenth-century.

Ans. It is very easy to see the drama which developed in the age of Elizabeth I as coming out of nowhere and the dramatists who wrote in this period, particularly Shakespeare and Marlowe, as having adapted extraordinarily from the combination of the limited religious drama of the medieval period and a re-awakened humanist interest in the Roman classical drama. But as Norland argues, the development of British drama, which saw its flowering in the age of Elizabeth, had a far longer gestation.

Henry VIII (1509) was also a patron of the Gentleman and Children of the Royal Chapel and all of his wives at some time provided patronage to companies of players. Edward VI and his sister Mary were both royal protectors of theatre as were many other nobles at the time. (Norland 1995, xviii) At the beginning of the Tudor period the only restraints to dramatic activity came from the local authorities, who were concerned about drunkenness and immorality among crowds attending Corpus Christi plays or gatherings for Robin Hood. (Norland, 1995, xix).

The reformation changed the nature of the theatre with saints' plays being less acceptable and an increase in morality plays and interludes. Morality plays were intended to teach. The Morality play was a much more flexible form than the earlier Mystery play. Everyman is the most widely known of the Morality plays. The Interlude and we know that *Ralph Roister Doister* is described as an interlude in the prologue) "includes dramatic entertainments of many diverse forms and could be applied to plays with or without a moral theme" (Richardson and Johnston, 1991, 97. Interludes were invariably played in halls, rather than in the outdoor theatres.

The drama was also considerably influenced by humanism, a movement that brought from the continent a renewed interest in classical languages and learning. Chief among these scholars was Desiderius Erasmus (1466–1536) often described as the "father of humanism".

Drama became a major means for the teaching of Latin in schools in Britain. The comedies of Terence provided the first and probably the most extensive study of drama. Terence was to the Tudor age what Shakespeare is today.

Q.5 Portray the comical aspect of the character of Ralph Roister Doister as described in the play *Ralph Roister Doister*.

Ans. He was a rich bachelor who fell in love with Dame Christian Christian Custance. He was a kind of man who was easy to fall in love to every woman, especially the woman who

stared her eye at him. He would do everything to make his love come true, but he was easy to have a broken heart if he failed. It was reflected from Merrygreek's dialogue in Act I scene 1: Merrygreek: ....If any woman smile, or cast on him an eye

Up is he to the hard ears in love by-and-by!

And in all the hot haste must she be his wife,

Else farewell his good days and farewell his

life!.....

..... (Gassner, 1987:268)

Roister Doister was also an overconfident man since he thought that Custance was in love with her, but, in fact, she was not. In Act I scene 2, the dialogue between Merrygreek and Roister Doister describes that he was such an overconfident man in the matter of love. It was seen when he said that he knew if she loved him, but she did not dare to speak (Act I scene 2).

Mostly, the expressions in the comedy reflect that Ralph Roister Doister was a foolish person since he loved Dame Custance, the one who had been engaged to another man, Gawin Goodluck. His ridiculous way in wooing Custance, strengthened the description of his foolishness. Most of the expressions are portrayed in all his doings or actions to get her love, such as when he sent the letter to Custance. He copied it from the Scrivener in the right way, but he made mistake when he let Merrygreek to read the letter so the content of wooing letter changed into a mocking letter. Another description of his foolishness is seen when he threatened Custance's house to be destroyed because she had refused his love. In Act V scene 7 and 8, it is described how Roister Doister together with Merrygreek, Harpax, and Doughty attacked Custance's house to take revenge due to her refusal. This absolutely reflects that Roister Doister was a foolish person seen from his ridiculous way to face a woman.

Furthermore, the character of Roister Doister is also described as a coward man since he was not brave enough to woo Custance himself. He preferred to send deputies, Merrygreek and Doughty, to send the letter and the tokens and the rings. Moreover, when he intended to ask for sorry to Gawyn Goodluck and Dame Cutsance, he still performed himself as a coward person. It describes that he was a figure of a low sense character in comedy. In the last act, Act V Scene 5, he ordered Merrygreek to tell Dame Custance and Gawyn Goodluck that Roister Doister was willing to ask for sorry to them. However, Roister Doister did not have enough courage to ask them by himself so he ordered Merrygreek to tell them.

The dialogue expresses that Roister Doister was so worry that they would not forgive him. It reflects that Roister Doister was afraid of facing the anger of Custance and Goodluck due to his guilty. It, in turn, describes that Roister Doister was a coward man. Thus, the foolishness, cowardice, and overconfidence characters of Roister Doister reflect that this character is the portrait of a lower sense character in comedy. Roister Doister's lower character can be seen more in the description of the plot on the next subchapter in the analysis.

Q.6 What role does Matthew Meryygreek in inciting Ralph Roister Doister.

Ans. Matthew Merrygreek was Ralph Roister Doister's trusty friend. He was always ready to assist him whenever he got trouble. The foolishness, ridiculousness, tricky, and parasite attitude attached on him make Merrygreek as a comic character in the comedy.

One of the descriptions informing the foolishness of Merrygreek is seen when he made mistake in reading the letter of love. It caused the letter sounded naught and changed into a mocking letter. Roister Doister had written the right one, but Merrygreek made mistake in reading it. As the result, the letter changed into a mocking letter. It caused the failure to Roister Doister in wooing Custance. Later, he confessed that he was the one who had read the letter in wrong way after the Scrivener told them that the mistake was not in the writing but it was in the reading. It caused the letter sounded naught and changed into a mocking letter. Because of Merrygreek's mistake, then, Ralph Roister Doister received his first refusal from Custance. It reflects that Merrygreek was a stupid man.

In the first scene of the first act, Merrygreek is said as a "parasite" through the stage direction. "Enter 'the parasite' Matthew Merrygreek" (Gassner, 1987: 267). Later, the descriptions of his "parasite" manner are expressed in some dialogues. The dialogue in the second scene of the first act, for example, expresses that Merrygreek is willing to assist Roister Doister since he will get a reward from him. He pretended to be in hurry to handle his business. It was aimed to put Roister Doister in a difficult situation so he could get more reward from him. It was because Roister Doister would be panic if Merrygreek was not able to assist him. As the result, Roister Doister would offer him big reward if he helped him.

Merrygreek: Within a month or two I will be here again.

Negligence in great affairs, ye know, may mar all.

Roister Doister: Attend upon me now, and well reward thee I shall.

Merrygreek: I have take my leave, and the tide is well spent.

Roister Doister: I die except thou help! I pray thee, be content.

Do thy part well, now, and asks what thou wilt;

For without thy aid my matter is all split.

Merrygreek: Then, to serve your turn, I will some pains take,

And let all mine own affairs alone for your sake. (Gassner, 1987: 270).

The dialogue also tells that Merrygreek is a tricky man. Someone is usually called as a "parasite" if he has a tricky way to get what he wants, especially money. This attitude is similarly attached on Merrygreek since he has a tricky way to dramatize the situation in order to get his desire. "And let all mine own fair alone for your sake" is the expression of how he is so tricky to place himself like a hero for Roister Doister because he acted as if he had been sacrifice his business for him.

Q.7 Justify Dane Christian Custance as a comical character in *Ralph Roister Doister*.

Ans. Dane Christian Custance was a widow to whom Ralph Roister Doister fell in love. In the comedy of Ralph Roister Doister, she was portrayed as a rich and fair widow. She was also a kind of woman who had a great loyalty to the one she loved, Gawin Goodluck. She did not turn her love to other men including Roister Doister. However, she is still performed as a comic character seen from some expressions in the dialogue. Mostly, the expressions of her comic appear when she was in great anger due to her maiden's and Roister Doister's attitude. She often mocked them with rough and ridiculous words, which brought her stay in a lower sense character. As in the fourth scene of the second act, it is shown how Custance called Alyface, Truepenny, and Talkapace as "great calf" (Gassner, 1987: 295). In the third act of the second scene, there also lays another description of Custance's comic character when she told Merrygreek to suggest him to stay at home and to stay away from her. "Dane Custance: Go, say that I bid him keep him warm at home! For, if he come abroad, he shall cough me a mome. My mind was vexed, I shrew his head! Scottish dolt!" (Gassner,1987:300). Moreover, in the third scene of the third act, she also mocked Roister Doister as a foolish man who did not understand how to woo a woman.

In short, Dane Custance is portrayed as a comic character through some expressions that describe her as an easy-temper woman. However, the main point that describes her as a lower sense character is not her easy-temper but it is her way in expressing her anger that makes her such a funny character. In other words, her ridiculousness is the key to put her as the portrait of a lower character in comedy.

- Q.8 Comment on the male charater.
- 203
- Q.9 Comment on the female character.
- Q.10 Discuss Ralph Roister Doister as a comedy.
- Q.11 Discuss the plot of the play Ralph Roister Doister.
- Q.12 Which character you like the most in the play *Ralph Roister Doister* and why?
- Q.13 The play *Ralph Roister Doister* reflects the social conditions of its time. Elaborate.

- Q.14 Is Ralph Roister Doister a comedy or a farce? Explain.
- Q.15 Discuss the main themes explored in *Ralph Roister Doister*.

# 17.5 FILL IN THE BLANKS

1. Ralph Roister Doister was born in the year	
2. The play Ralph Roister Doister was developed in the form of	
3. The play Ralph Roister Doister is the first comedy on mode.	
4. The play Ralph Roister Doister is written in the year	
5. The play Ralph Roister Doister shows similarities to the comedies of and _ 6. The Play Ralph Roister Doister is written by  7. The Play Ralph Roister Doister is written in acts.  8. In Act I, Scene II, Doister has fallen in love with  9. Merygreeke enjoys making fun of	
<ul><li>10. Ralph Roister Doister is the first comedy on models.</li><li>11. Interludes were in great demand and were provide by</li><li>12. Define Drama.</li></ul>	

# 17.6 LET US SUM UP

In this lesson, the learner is acquainted with the various analytical and descriptive questions to comprehend the theme and motive of the play. Also, Examination Oriented Questions and Multiple Choice Questions help the learner to grasp the play better.

# 17.7 SUGGESTED READING

- 1. Boas, F.S. (ed) (1970) Five Pre-Shakespearean Classics, London OUP
- 2. Farmer, John S. (ed) (1906), *The Dramatic Writings of Nicholas Udall, London: Early English Drama Society Norland, Howard B.* (1995) Drama in Early Tudor Britain 1485-1558, Lincoln & London, University of Nebraska Press
- 3. Reed, A.W. (1926) Early Tudor Drama, London: Methuen
- 4. Richardson, C and Johnston, J. (1991) Medieval Drama, London: Macmillan